

EXHIBIT “L”

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF NORTH CAROLINA
CHARLOTTE DIVISION
Case No. 3:18-cv-00197-RJC-DSC

BRUCE RHYNE and JANICE RHYNE,
Plaintiffs,
vs.
UNITED STATES STEEL CORPORATION,
et al.,
Defendants.

DEPOSITION OF ROBERT F. HERRICK,
Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA, called as a witness by and on
behalf of the Defendants, Chevron U.S.A., Inc., CRC
Industries, Inc., and Univar Solutions USA Inc.,
f/k/a Univar USA Inc., pursuant to the applicable
provisions of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure,
before P. Jodi Ohnemus, RPR, RMR, CRR, CA-CSR
#13192, NH-LSR #91, MA-CSR #123193, and Notary
Public, within and for the Commonwealth of
Massachusetts, at Veritext Legal Solutions, 101
Arch Street, Suite 650, Boston, Massachusetts, on
Wednesday, November 6, 2019, commencing at 9:09
a.m.

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 2</p> <p>1 APPEARANCES:</p> <p>2</p> <p>3 LOCKS LAW FIRM, LLC</p> <p>4 BY: Andrew J. DuPont, Esq.</p> <p>5 The Curtis Center, Suite 720E</p> <p>6 601 Walnut Street</p> <p>7 Philadelphia, PA 19106</p> <p>8 215 893-0100</p> <p>9 Adupont@lockslaw.com</p> <p>10 For the Plaintiffs</p> <p>11</p> <p>12</p> <p>13 FISHKIN LUCKS LLP</p> <p>14 BY: Andrew P. Fishkin, Esq.</p> <p>15 The Legal Center</p> <p>16 One Riverfront Plaza, Suite 410</p> <p>17 Newark, NJ 07102</p> <p>18 973 536-2800</p> <p>19 Afishkin@fishkinlucks.com</p> <p>20 For Defendants Chevron U.S.A.</p> <p>21 Inc., CRC Industries, Inc., and</p> <p>22 Univar Solutions USA Inc., f/k/a</p> <p>23 Univar USA Inc.</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 4</p> <p>1 APPEARANCES: (CONT'D)</p> <p>2</p> <p>3 (Via Telephone)</p> <p>4 BABST CALLAND</p> <p>5 BY: Kathy K. Condo, Esq.</p> <p>6 Two Gateway Center</p> <p>7 603 Stanwix Street</p> <p>8 Pittsburgh, PA 15222</p> <p>9 412 394-5453</p> <p>10 Kcondo@babstcalland.com</p> <p>11 For Acuity Specialty Products</p> <p>12 Products Group, Inc.</p> <p>13</p> <p>14 DICKIE McCAMEY</p> <p>15 BY: Vaughn K. Schultz, Esq.</p> <p>16 Two PPG Place, Suite 400</p> <p>17 Pittsburgh, PA 15222-5402</p> <p>18 412 392-5531</p> <p>19 Vschultz@dmclaw.com</p> <p>20 For ExxonMobil Corporation</p> <p>21</p> <p>22</p> <p>23</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 3</p> <p>1 APPEARANCES: (CONT'D)</p> <p>2</p> <p>3 (Via Telephone)</p> <p>4 GORDON & REES</p> <p>5 SCULLY MANSUKHANI LLP</p> <p>6 BY: Joshua W. Dixon, Esq.</p> <p>7 40 Calhoun Street</p> <p>8 Suite 350</p> <p>9 Charleston, SC 29401</p> <p>10 843 714-2502</p> <p>11 jdixon@grsm.com</p> <p>12 For the Savogran Company</p> <p>13</p> <p>14</p> <p>15 (Via Teleconference)</p> <p>16 ROGERS TOWNSEND & THOMAS, PC</p> <p>17 BY: Roy Shelley, Esq.</p> <p>18 1221 Main Street, 14th Floor</p> <p>19 Columbia, SC 29201</p> <p>20 803 744-1818</p> <p>21 Roy.shelley@rtt-law.com</p> <p>22 For Steco Corp.</p> <p>23</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 5</p> <p>1 APPEARANCES: (CONT'D)</p> <p>2</p> <p>3 CANFILL SUMNER & HARTZOG LLP</p> <p>4 BY: Virginia Wooten, Esq.</p> <p>5 2907 Providence Road, Suite 200</p> <p>6 Charlotte, NC 28211</p> <p>7 704 940-3401</p> <p>8 Vwooten@cshlaw.com</p> <p>9 For Turtle Wax</p> <p>10</p> <p>11 (Via Telephone)</p> <p>12 MARON MARVEL BRADLEY ANDERSON</p> <p>13 & TARDY LLC</p> <p>14 BY: Chad D. Mountain, Esq.</p> <p>15 Three Logan Square</p> <p>16 1717 Arch Street, Suite 3710</p> <p>17 Philadelphia, PA 19103</p> <p>18 215 231-7100</p> <p>19 Cmountain@maronmarvel.com</p> <p>20 For Sunoco (R&M) LLC</p> <p>21</p> <p>22</p> <p>23</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p>

2 (Pages 2 to 5)

<div>Page 6</div> <div> 1 APPEARANCES: (CONT'D) 2 3 McANGUS GOUDELOCK & COURIE LLC 4 BY: John Jeffries, Esq. 5 6302 Fairview Road, Suite 700 6 Charlotte, NC 28210-2287 7 704 405-4571 8 Jjeffries@mgcla.com 9 For Kano Laboratories 10 11 (Via Telephone) 12 HARRIS BEACH PLLC 13 BY: Brian A. Bender, Esq. 14 445 Hamilton Avenue 15 Suite 1206 16 White Plains, NY 10601 17 212 313-5405 18 Bbender@harrisbeach.com 19 For Safety-Kleen Systems, Inc. 20 21 22 23 24 25 </div>	<div>Page 8</div> <div> 1 INDEX 2 3 TESTIMONY OF: PAGE 4 5 ROBERT F. HERRICK, Sc.D. 6 7 (By Mr. Fishkin) 9 8 (By Mr. Cairone) 164, 363 9 (By Mr. Schultz) 193 10 (By Ms. Wooten) 267 11 (By Mr. Jeffries) 276 12 (By Mr. Bender) 321, 375 13 (By Mr. Dixon) 347 14 (By Mr. DuPont) 365 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 </div>
<div>Page 7</div> <div> 1 APPEARANCES: (CONT'D) 2 3 THE CAIRONE LAW FIRM PLLC 4 BY: Matthew Cairone, Esq. 5 1900 Main Street, Suite 107 PMB 58 6 Canonsburg, PA 15317-5861 7 724 416-3261 8 Mcc@caironelawfirm.com 9 For United States Steel Corp. 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 </div>	<div>Page 9</div> <div> 1 EXHIBITS 2 EXHIBIT DESCRIPTION PAGE 3 4 Exhibit Expert Report of Robert F. 14 5 Herrick 1 Herrick, Sc.D., CIH, FAIHI 6 Exhibit Approved Chemical List, 25 7 Herrick 2 PLF005295-339 8 Exhibit Robert F. Herrick curriculum 32 9 Herrick 3 vitae 10 Exhibit Material Safety Data Sheet 79 11 Herrick 4 12 Exhibit Articles: "Accuracy 91 13 Herrick 5 Evaluation of Three 14 Modelling Tools for 15 Occupational Exposure 16 Assessment"; "A study of the 17 Validity of Two Exposure 18 Assessment Tools: 19 Stoffenmanager and the 20 Advanced Reach Tool"; 21 "Evaluation of Exposure 22 Assessment Tools under 23 REACH: Part II -- Higher 24 Tier Tools 25 page 39 of John Spencer 182 </div>

3 (Pages 6 to 9)

Page 10	Page 12
<p>1 Herrick 6 Summary Report 2 Exhibit five-page document, 195 3 Herrick 7 handwritten notes 4 Exhibit Article: "The Performance 196 5 Herrick 9 of Passive Diffusion 6 Monitors for Organic Vapours 7 for Personal Sampling of 8 Painters 9 Exhibit five-page document, 196 10 Herrick 8 spreadsheet 11 Exhibit Article: "Haematopoietic 220 12 Herrick 10 Cancer Mortality Among 13 Vehicle Mechanics." 14 Exhibit Article: "Comparison Of the 256 15 Herrick 11 Near Field/Far Field Model 16 and the Advanced Reach Tool 17 (ART) Model V1.5: Exposure 18 Estimates to Benzene During 19 Parts Washing with Mineral 20 Spirits 21 Exhibit one-page document: Table 4, 291 22 Herrick 12 "Cumulative Benzene Exposure 23 by Product and Facility 24 update 25</p>	<p>1 Q. Okay. What -- when you say that Mr. 2 DuPont asked if you were willing to be an expert, 3 did he ask you what he wanted you to do in the 4 case? 5 A. Well, I had done some -- some cases with 6 him previously, and the request was -- was similar; 7 that this would be a case where he would like me to 8 prepare a report with my assessment of Mr. Rhyne's 9 exposures. 10 MS. CONDO: I don't mean to interrupt, but 11 I don't know if others are having trouble -- I'm 12 having trouble hearing the witness on the phone. 13 (Discussion off the record.) 14 Q. Were you asked to do anything else in the 15 matter other than assess exposures? 16 A. No, that was really the -- the primary 17 responsibility. The -- the whole assessment 18 process, you know, I, kind of, view it as being in 19 two steps: One step is compiling a detailed work 20 history for the person, and, then, that's, kind of, 21 the foundation for linking up the exposures with 22 the particular work activities that he did. 23 Q. And did you prepare a detailed work 24 history for Mr. Rhyne? 25 A. I did, and that's -- that's included --</p>
Page 11	Page 13
<p>1 ROBERT F. HERRICK, Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA, 2 having satisfactorily been identified by 3 the production of a driver's license, 4 and being first duly sworn by the Notary 5 Public, was examined and testified as 6 follows to interrogatories 7 BY MR. FISHKIN: 8 Q. Doctor Herrick, good morning. 9 My name is Andy Fishkin. I represent CRC 10 in this case, along with Univar and Chevron. 11 How are you doing this morning? 12 A. Doing great. Thanks. 13 Q. Good. Doctor, how did you become involved 14 in this matter? 15 A. I -- let's see... 16 I got a contact from -- from Andrew 17 DuPont -- I'm trying to remember if it was an email 18 or a phone call -- but he asked me if I was willing 19 to be an expert in this case. 20 Q. And when was that, sir? 21 A. At least a year ago. 22 Q. Do you have a date? 23 A. You know, it's back there somewhere. I 24 can -- would it have been -- probably last fall, 25 maybe early -- early in 2019.</p>	<p>1 that's basically the first half of the report. 2 Q. Okay. And did you do that personally? 3 A. Well, I did that, together with some other 4 people I work with at the firm, EH&E. 5 Q. Okay. 6 A. Yeah. 7 Q. And how did the division of labor work? 8 A. Well, what we try to do is, they have some 9 people who are very good at combing through the 10 detailed work histories, and -- and so they do that 11 and -- and I do it separately, and then basically 12 merge the results of -- of our -- our findings. 13 So the -- the final version that's in the 14 report reflects my assessment of the work history, 15 but they do help in that process. 16 Q. Okay. Did you read Mr. Rhyne's deposition 17 testimony -- 18 A. I did. 19 Q. -- personally? 20 A. I did. 21 Q. Okay. Each day of it? 22 A. Yup. 23 Q. Okay. And obviously you prepared a report 24 in the matter? 25 A. Yes.</p>

4 (Pages 10 to 13)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 14</p> <p>1 Q. And did you prepare the report?</p> <p>2 A. Yeah, I write the report, and then it goes</p> <p>3 in at -- at the firm, EH&E, to the final</p> <p>4 production, where they format it and -- and, you</p> <p>5 know, do the final editing and cosmetic changes.</p> <p>6 Q. Okay. I'm going to put before you what</p> <p>7 we've marked as Herrick 1.</p> <p>8 A. Okay.</p> <p>9 Q. Doctor, is that your report in this</p> <p>10 matter?</p> <p>11 (Exhibit Herrick 1, Expert Report of</p> <p>12 Robert F. Herrick, Sc.D., CIH, FAIHL.)</p> <p>13 A. (Witness reviews document.) Yeah, this</p> <p>14 looks like my report.</p> <p>15 Q. All right. Going through the report, does</p> <p>16 that help you to tell me when exactly you first</p> <p>17 became involved in the matter?</p> <p>18 A. (Witness reviews document.) Well, let's</p> <p>19 see. So I signed -- the report's signed off as of</p> <p>20 September 17th, 2019. So I think I was probably</p> <p>21 involved, you know, for a period of -- of roughly</p> <p>22 six months, six or eight months.</p> <p>23 So, I mean, I -- my recollection is that,</p> <p>24 you know, I really started getting information</p> <p>25 about this in early 2019.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 16</p> <p>1 Q. And the ART model contains a number of</p> <p>2 modifying factors.</p> <p>3 A. Yeah, there's -- there's a number of</p> <p>4 inputs.</p> <p>5 I want to make sure I understand your</p> <p>6 question. You know, I do -- in the ART model, you</p> <p>7 know, the user doesn't enter the modifying factors,</p> <p>8 per se, but you have a series of inputs that you</p> <p>9 provide the program.</p> <p>10 Q. Understood.</p> <p>11 You have a series of choices that you can</p> <p>12 select from.</p> <p>13 A. Sure.</p> <p>14 Q. Okay. And did you make those choices?</p> <p>15 A. I did.</p> <p>16 Q. You made all of the selections?</p> <p>17 A. I did.</p> <p>18 Q. Okay. Thank you.</p> <p>19 MR. DuPONT: Can I clarify something?</p> <p>20 MR. FISHKIN: Sure. Yeah.</p> <p>21 MR. DuPONT: Sure. Were there certain</p> <p>22 exposure assessments you did that were not through</p> <p>23 the ART model in this case?</p> <p>24 THE WITNESS: Oh, there were, yeah.</p> <p>25 A. Are we going to talk about them? 'Cause I</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 15</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. Does the report contain all of your</p> <p>2 opinions in this matter?</p> <p>3 A. Yes, it does. Yeah.</p> <p>4 Q. Did anyone else participate in the</p> <p>5 preparation of the report?</p> <p>6 A. Well, aside from the -- the person, you</p> <p>7 know, the -- the staff I mentioned at EH&E, who</p> <p>8 contributed to, you know, helping me put together</p> <p>9 the work histories, but no one other than that.</p> <p>10 Q. Okay. Obviously the report refers to some</p> <p>11 modeling you did; is that correct?</p> <p>12 A. Right. Yes.</p> <p>13 Q. Or modeling that was done.</p> <p>14 Did you do the modeling yourself?</p> <p>15 A. Yes, I did.</p> <p>16 Q. So you sat in front of the computer and</p> <p>17 actually did the model?</p> <p>18 A. I did, yes.</p> <p>19 Q. Okay. And you picked all of the -- I</p> <p>20 mean, we're going to get into this later -- but</p> <p>21 obviously you relied -- at least in part -- on the</p> <p>22 ART model?</p> <p>23 A. That's correct.</p> <p>24 Q. Okay. And the ART model contains --</p> <p>25 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 17</p> <p>1 did some other modeling, but different procedure.</p> <p>2 Q. Yeah. Understand.</p> <p>3 Yeah -- no, I -- I think my question was</p> <p>4 -- I think you relied on the ART model in part. If</p> <p>5 I didn't say that, I meant to say that.</p> <p>6 MR. DuPONT: That wasn't the question,</p> <p>7 which is why I wanted to clarify.</p> <p>8 MR. FISHKIN: Okay. Yeah.</p> <p>9 Q. No, I understand you didn't rely</p> <p>10 exclusively on the ART model. Okay. Understood.</p> <p>11 So obviously you received information in</p> <p>12 the matter before preparation of the report; is</p> <p>13 that right?</p> <p>14 A. I did, yeah.</p> <p>15 Q. Okay. What information did you receive</p> <p>16 before preparing the report?</p> <p>17 A. Well, there was a -- I think we used a --</p> <p>18 a Dropbox or a share file -- I'm not sure what the</p> <p>19 technology was in this case -- but Mr. DuPont</p> <p>20 included information about -- well -- the</p> <p>21 depositions, obviously, from -- from Rhyne, and</p> <p>22 there was another deposition from one of his</p> <p>23 coworkers, whose name I'm blanking on right at the</p> <p>24 moment; and there were lots of documents in there</p> <p>25 about the safety data sheets and the product</p>

5 (Pages 14 to 17)

1 information that he -- that Rhyne recalled using.
 2 And let's see...
 3 There were records from his radiation
 4 badge monitoring that he had worn.
 5 Those are the main things that I'm
 6 bringing -- that I can bring to mind.
 7 Q. So before the deposition started Mr.
 8 DuPont sent us a -- a Dropbox.
 9 Have you seen that -- the material that's
 10 contained in that Dropbox that Mr. DuPont sent us?
 11 A. I don't know that -- if it -- if it's the
 12 same information he sent me, then I have.
 13 Q. Yeah.
 14 A. I -- I have to, kind of, defer to, you
 15 know, him 'cause I didn't -- I don't recall.
 16 Was this something he sent you very
 17 recently, or...
 18 Q. Yes. And that -- and that's what I'm
 19 trying to find out whether the information that Mr.
 20 DuPont sent us in the Dropbox was everything that
 21 was in your file, or whether there were things
 22 beyond what was in your file.
 23 And you haven't seen the Dropbox, so you
 24 can't tell me.
 25 A. I guess I can't, no.

1 Q. Okay.
 2 A. Yeah.
 3 Q. All right.
 4 MR. FISHKIN: Let's just go off the record
 5 for a moment.
 6 (Discussion off the record.)
 7 Q. Did you receive anything from Mr. DuPont's
 8 office or Mr. DuPont after you prepared this
 9 report?
 10 A. Yeah, he sent me -- there were some other
 11 expert reports. I got the report from Spencer. I
 12 got the report from -- is her name Deeds? I'm,
 13 kind of, blanking on everybody's name exactly.
 14 Just a couple of days ago he sent me a deposition
 15 from Peter Infante, and, then, there were some
 16 other documents he sent me that were from
 17 physicians and, then, oncologists and people -- I'm
 18 not remembering all the names -- who were offering
 19 opinions in the case.
 20 So, yeah, there were some things that --
 21 that came in after I wrote the report.
 22 Q. Okay. You understand that Mr. Spencer is
 23 one of the defense experts in the case?
 24 A. Yeah, I do.
 25 Q. Okay. Other than Mr. Spencer's report and

1 the Deeds report, did you receive any other defense
 2 expert reports?
 3 A. Not that I recall. I don't think so.
 4 Q. Did you receive --
 5 A. Well, no. I'm sorry. These physicians --
 6 I'm sorry. Let me amend.
 7 Q. Sure.
 8 A. These people who were commenting on the --
 9 the genetic characteristics of Mr. Rhyne and all, I
 10 mean, those are all defense experts; right?
 11 Q. Yeah, I don't -- I don't know who you're
 12 referring to, because I haven't been able to -- to
 13 look in the Dropbox --
 14 A. Okay.
 15 Q. -- but just -- do you remember the names?
 16 A. Oh, well, there was one. It's -- it's
 17 coming. Oh, boy. Oh, Hoel, H-o-e-l.
 18 Is that one of the experts, David Hoel?
 19 Yeah.
 20 No, I'm sorry. There -- there were
 21 several people, you know, with degrees -- you know,
 22 physicians and, then -- backgrounds apparently in
 23 various aspects of genetics and so forth who
 24 offered opinions, but I'm not really getting -- I
 25 can't bring up their names right here.

1 Q. Do you recall receiving a report drafted
 2 or written by Pamela Williams?
 3 A. Let's see. I -- I don't think I saw a
 4 Williams report in this one.
 5 Oh, and also I should say, you know, there
 6 was an earlier report -- I might have done this --
 7 that I got from a gentleman named Petty, P-e-t-t-y.
 8 I have that.
 9 Q. Okay. And you got the Petty report before
 10 you prepared your report?
 11 A. I did, yeah.
 12 Q. Okay. Is it fair to say that the entirety
 13 of your -- well, withdraw that.
 14 There are a couple of footnotes in your
 15 report which you have in front of you and
 16 specifically at Nos. -- at footnotes 241 and 245
 17 that refer to "Documents Produced."
 18 A. Let me take a look and see that. (Witness
 19 reviews document.) Oh, right. Uh-huh.
 20 Q. Okay. What -- what is that referring to?
 21 A. Well, in 241 this was information that we
 22 got -- that I got from Mr. DuPont about the
 23 chemicals that were on an approved list for the
 24 nuclear station, for McGuire. So, I mean, that's
 25 what that's referring to.

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 22</p> <p>1 Q. What did you mean by "Documents Produced"?</p> <p>2 I assume that's your language. And I'm</p> <p>3 looking at the footnote.</p> <p>4 A. Uh-huh. Well, that's -- you know, it was</p> <p>5 a document that was provided to me in the Dropbox.</p> <p>6 Q. Okay. Do you know if it was produced in</p> <p>7 the matter?</p> <p>8 Let me withdraw that.</p> <p>9 Your -- your reference to "Documents</p> <p>10 Produced" is just simply to communicate that you</p> <p>11 received it.</p> <p>12 A. Yeah.</p> <p>13 Q. Okay.</p> <p>14 A. Okay.</p> <p>15 Q. You don't know whether it was produced in</p> <p>16 the matter, or, if it was, when it was. You don't</p> <p>17 know any of those details.</p> <p>18 A. Oh, like, what the actual origin -- how it</p> <p>19 got to the Dropbox before I saw it?</p> <p>20 Q. Sure. Yeah.</p> <p>21 A. No, I don't.</p> <p>22 Q. Okay. When did you receive that Approved</p> <p>23 Chemical List?</p> <p>24 A. I was -- I was probably, maybe, midway</p> <p>25 through the process.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 24</p> <p>1 looked for, was to see if I could identify a</p> <p>2 particular CRC material that he used, and, in fact,</p> <p>3 there was one included in the list.</p> <p>4 Q. When you say you tried to identify a --</p> <p>5 you know, a product that he used, I'm not sure I'm</p> <p>6 following you.</p> <p>7 What do you mean by that?</p> <p>8 A. Well, you know, from his deposition he was</p> <p>9 able to identify the brand, but as -- as you know,</p> <p>10 of course, there's -- there's lots of different</p> <p>11 formulations of CRC products, and he didn't really</p> <p>12 have that level of recall as to, you know, what --</p> <p>13 what the product number or what the particular name</p> <p>14 was.</p> <p>15 So that's what I was trying to drill down</p> <p>16 to -- to find.</p> <p>17 Q. And did this tell you what product he</p> <p>18 used?</p> <p>19 A. Yeah.</p> <p>20 Q. "This" being the Approved Chemical List.</p> <p>21 A. Yeah, that's one segment --</p> <p>22 Q. Let me just -- I've marked this as Exhibit</p> <p>23 2. I'm sorry about that.</p> <p>24 Is this the Approved Chemical List that</p> <p>25 we're talking about?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 23</p> <p>1 So say that I finished the report in</p> <p>2 September, I probably got it in -- in early fall.</p> <p>3 Q. Did you speak to Mr. DuPont about the</p> <p>4 Approved Chemical List?</p> <p>5 A. Oh, well, yeah, I did -- we did, yeah.</p> <p>6 Q. Okay. Can you tell me about those</p> <p>7 conversations.</p> <p>8 A. Well, typically what -- you know, the</p> <p>9 conversations usually involved email or a call back</p> <p>10 and forth between us when he had added something to</p> <p>11 the list, so -- or to the Dropbox, rather. So it</p> <p>12 was either an email from DuPont himself or from the</p> <p>13 paralegal at his firm, just alerting me that there</p> <p>14 was new information for me to look at.</p> <p>15 Q. Are those emails -- are those emails</p> <p>16 contained in your file?</p> <p>17 A. I actually don't know if all the emails</p> <p>18 are in the file or not.</p> <p>19 Q. Okay. Did you talk to Mr. DuPont about</p> <p>20 the substance of the Approved Chemical List?</p> <p>21 A. Yeah, because one of the things I was</p> <p>22 interested in was trying to drill down a little bit</p> <p>23 on a CRC product that Rhyne recalled using. And</p> <p>24 so, you know, when I got the Approved Chemical</p> <p>25 List, I -- you know, that was one of the things I</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 25</p> <p>1 A. Let's see.</p> <p>2 MR. FISHKIN: Do you want a copy of it?</p> <p>3 MR. DuPONT: Let's see. Thanks.</p> <p>4 Do we have a binder clip for his report or</p> <p>5 something just so it doesn't go flying --</p> <p>6 THE WITNESS: I've got this.</p> <p>7 A. Yeah, this -- I mean, I never printed it</p> <p>8 off. You know, I have it electronically, but this</p> <p>9 looks familiar.</p> <p>10 (Exhibit Herrick 2, Approved</p> <p>11 Chemical List, PLF005295-339.)</p> <p>12 Q. So that is the Approved Chemical List to</p> <p>13 which you are referring in your footnotes 241 and</p> <p>14 245?</p> <p>15 A. I believe it is, yeah. Yeah.</p> <p>16 Q. Okay. How did that Approved Chemical List</p> <p>17 tell you that Mr. Rhyne used the CRC 3-36 product?</p> <p>18 A. Well, I think I found it. I'm looking --</p> <p>19 you know, I could look here again.</p> <p>20 Q. It's at 305.</p> <p>21 A. Oh.</p> <p>22 Q. It's on there.</p> <p>23 A. Okay. So I went down -- say again, I</p> <p>24 didn't have it in printed copy, but I, you know,</p> <p>25 looked through it on the computer, and found --</p>

7 (Pages 22 to 25)

1 let's see -- "Cleaner, CRC 3-36, bulk CRC
2 Chemicals." That's the trade name and
3 manufacturer.
4 So that's -- that's how I found it.
5 Q. How did this entry on this list on this
6 page tell you that he actually used that product?
7 A. Oh, I see.
8 Well, it's -- it doesn't really. But
9 aside from the fact that, you know, as I look
10 through this, I'm pretty sure I remember that this
11 was the only CRC product that was identified, you
12 know, in this -- in this list. So that's what I
13 did to conclude that that's what he used.
14 Q. Sir, what is your rate of compensation in
15 this matter?
16 A. I -- I think the company -- I think the
17 billing out is at 450 an hour.
18 Q. All right. Are you billing out through
19 EH&E?
20 A. I am, yeah.
21 Q. Okay. And what is your professional
22 relationship with EH&E?
23 A. Well, I'm -- I'm a part-time employee.
24 I'm a senior scientist --
25 Q. Okay.

1 A. -- is the title.
2 Q. And what are you paid by CR -- by EH&E?
3 A. Oh, what's my actual...
4 Gee, that's a good question, 'cause my
5 wife, kind of, takes care of the -- the finances at
6 home.
7 MR. DuPONT: Are you asking his -- in this
8 case?
9 Q. Well, what's your -- I'm trying to
10 understand your financial relationship with EH&E.
11 A. Uh-huh.
12 Q. So, for example, are you paid hourly by
13 EH&E?
14 A. Yes.
15 Q. Okay. What are you paid hourly by EH&E?
16 A. I think by the time it all -- you know,
17 because they -- you know, they basically treat me
18 as an employee, you know, so they -- they take
19 taxes and everything else out, so I think I'm
20 seeing about 250 an hour. Something like that.
21 Q. Okay. Do you know if you were personally
22 retained in the matter or if it was EH&E?
23 A. Well, the contact, you know, to -- the
24 question about whether I would be involved, you
25 know, came to me from Mr. DuPont, but in recent

1 years all the work I've done -- you know, any kind
2 of work involving litigation I do through EH&E.
3 Q. Okay. And is your rate at EH&E 450 an
4 hour for everything that you do in the matter, or
5 are there different rates for different tasks?
6 A. No, it's a flat rate for everything.
7 Q. Okay. So that includes deposition
8 testimony, that includes trial testimony?
9 A. That's correct, yeah.
10 Q. Who else at EH&E has worked on this
11 matter?
12 A. Well, the person who helped when I was
13 doing the work histories is -- is a woman named
14 Bennet Genesse, and she's an EH&E employee.
15 Q. Did anyone else from EH&E work on this
16 matter?
17 A. No, I don't think they did on this case --
18 well, I'm sorry. Let me correct that.
19 Once I wrote the report, I sent it to EH&E
20 in a Word -- as a Word final, and they have a
21 production department that then, you know, makes
22 the tables look good and -- and, you know, does the
23 editorial work and -- and makes it into a PDF
24 that's the final product.
25 Q. How many hours did you spend on the matter

1 prior to starting your report?
2 A. That's a good question.
3 You know, I easily could have spent maybe
4 30 or 40 hours, because, you know, I had some of
5 the documents. I had Petty's report as a starting
6 point. So, you know, I looked at that before I
7 started writing my own report.
8 So, you know, that's probably a fair, you
9 know, number -- in that range.
10 Q. What did you use Petty's report for?
11 A. Well, it was really [, of a -- of a
12 background document. And, you know, I took a look
13 at the way he had organized the information and the
14 way he had described Rhyne's work history and --
15 and the way he had calculated his exposures.
16 So, you know, that was -- those were the
17 main things I looked for.
18 Q. Did you notice that Doctor Petty or Mr.
19 Petty did not calculate an exposure with a CRC
20 product?
21 A. I think that does -- that does sound
22 familiar, yeah.
23 Q. Okay. Do you recall why he didn't?
24 A. No, I really don't. Truthfully, I -- I
25 had a little trouble following his report just in

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 30</p> <p>1 terms of the way it was organized.</p> <p>2 Q. How much time did you spend preparing your</p> <p>3 report?</p> <p>4 A. Oh, wow. You know, I -- I know that would</p> <p>5 be in the billing records. I -- right off the top</p> <p>6 of my head I -- I wouldn't want to hazard a guess.</p> <p>7 I mean, it was -- it was a pretty extensive</p> <p>8 process.</p> <p>9 Q. Your time in the matter is billed by EH&E?</p> <p>10 A. It is, yeah.</p> <p>11 Q. Okay. Have bills gone out?</p> <p>12 A. Uh-huh -- yeah.</p> <p>13 Q. And do they go to Mr. DuPont's office?</p> <p>14 A. They do.</p> <p>15 Q. Okay. Have you done anything in the</p> <p>16 matter since signing your report?</p> <p>17 A. Well, I've mainly read, you know, the</p> <p>18 documents that have come in since my report that we</p> <p>19 talked about earlier. You know, I took a look at</p> <p>20 the experts' reports, and -- and, then, I've been</p> <p>21 reviewing information to prepare for today.</p> <p>22 Q. How much time did you spend preparing for</p> <p>23 today?</p> <p>24 A. It's -- it's been substantial. I -- I</p> <p>25 think I could have easily put in 15 or 20 hours.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 32</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. Okay.</p> <p>2 Did you ever speak to anyone else in this</p> <p>3 case, other than perhaps coworkers at EH&E and Mr.</p> <p>4 DuPont?</p> <p>5 Have you talked to anyone else?</p> <p>6 A. No, I haven't.</p> <p>7 Q. You -- you are not a medical doctor; is</p> <p>8 that right?</p> <p>9 A. That's correct, yeah.</p> <p>10 Q. You're not a toxicologist.</p> <p>11 A. No, I'm not.</p> <p>12 Q. You're not an epidemiologist.</p> <p>13 A. I'm not.</p> <p>14 Q. Your report does not contain an opinion on</p> <p>15 general medical causation.</p> <p>16 A. It does not.</p> <p>17 Q. Or specific medical causation.</p> <p>18 A. Neither, no.</p> <p>19 Q. And your report does not contain an</p> <p>20 opinion on warnings.</p> <p>21 A. No, it doesn't.</p> <p>22 MR. FISHKIN: I'll mark -- I have a -- I'm</p> <p>23 going to mark as Herrick 3 what purports to be your</p> <p>24 CV with a date of August of 2019.</p> <p>25 (Exhibit Herrick 3, Robert F. Herrick</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 31</p> <p>1 Q. Did you meet with Mr. DuPont in</p> <p>2 preparation for today's deposition?</p> <p>3 A. We did. We met yesterday.</p> <p>4 Q. Okay. For how long did you meet with him?</p> <p>5 A. It was about two hours.</p> <p>6 Q. Do you recall any of the documents that</p> <p>7 you reviewed in preparation for today's deposition?</p> <p>8 A. Well, my report, obviously; and I looked</p> <p>9 back at Rhyne's deposition; and I also looked at,</p> <p>10 you know, the experts' documents -- especially</p> <p>11 Spencer's and -- and Deeds -- that, you know,</p> <p>12 commented on -- on my report.</p> <p>13 And, then, these three or four articles</p> <p>14 that I mention that I'd like to, you know, get into</p> <p>15 the discussion today, I looked over those again,</p> <p>16 just to make sure they were what -- you know, what</p> <p>17 I was really looking for.</p> <p>18 Q. Have you ever talked to Mr. Rhyne?</p> <p>19 A. No, I haven't.</p> <p>20 Q. Have you ever asked to talk to Mr. Rhyne?</p> <p>21 A. No, I haven't.</p> <p>22 Q. Have you talked to Mr. Petty --</p> <p>23 A. No.</p> <p>24 Q. -- about anything?</p> <p>25 A. No, I don't know Petty, actually.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 33</p> <p>1 curriculum vitae.)</p> <p>2 Q. I assume you've seen that before?</p> <p>3 A. Yes, I have.</p> <p>4 Q. Is -- is that the current version of your</p> <p>5 CV?</p> <p>6 A. (Witness reviews document.) Well, I need</p> <p>7 to update it, actually, because there's a couple</p> <p>8 new publications that aren't reflected here. And</p> <p>9 also, I just did a review for EPA that I should</p> <p>10 mention on -- on this.</p> <p>11 So -- but it's substantially current,</p> <p>12 yeah.</p> <p>13 Q. Okay. Can you update it for us now on the</p> <p>14 record. Tell us what's missing.</p> <p>15 A. There's a couple of articles -- I can't</p> <p>16 give you the -- you know, exact citation -- that</p> <p>17 have been published since -- since April. That's</p> <p>18 the last one I have on here.</p> <p>19 And, then, the review I did for EPA was a</p> <p>20 review of a PCP document.</p> <p>21 Q. All right. What was the subject of the</p> <p>22 couple of publications?</p> <p>23 A. Oh, they -- they're papers that I'm a</p> <p>24 coauthor on with some of the -- some of my</p> <p>25 colleagues from Harvard, and it mainly had to do</p>

9 (Pages 30 to 33)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 34</p> <p>1 with take-home exposures as a result of electronics 2 recycling. 3 Q. Nothing at all to do with benzene? 4 A. No, these weren't benzene. It's metals 5 and PCBs. 6 Q. Anything to do with the ART model? 7 A. No. There was no modeling in those, no. 8 Q. Other than the couple of publications and 9 the EPA review, that is -- that CV is current? 10 A. Let's see. (Witness reviews document.) 11 Yeah. 12 Q. On how many occasions have you been asked 13 to testify or to serve as an expert witness in a 14 litigation matter? 15 A. In -- in total over... 16 Q. Yes. 17 A. It's -- it's probably around -- I'd say 18 between 10 and 12. It's getting up there. 19 Q. And what's the split between plaintiffs 20 and defendants? 21 A. Oh, it's -- it's all been plaintiffs. 22 Q. Have you ever declined a request to serve 23 as an expert witness in a litigation matter? 24 A. Well, I've had some conversations -- not 25 recently, but years ago -- there were some requests</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 36</p> <p>1 Well, there's -- some of them had to do 2 with people who were -- I mean, the issue was 3 adverse reproductive outcomes and -- and several of 4 those involved people who worked in the 5 semiconductor industry. So that was -- that was 6 one set. 7 And, then, another set had to do with 8 cases involving PCBs in building materials, where 9 people were suing Monsanto -- or Bayer, I guess, as 10 it's now called -- over remediation issues to -- to 11 remove the PCBs from the buildings. 12 And, then, I've done two or three -- maybe 13 this is the fourth -- of these cases involving 14 benzene with Mr. DuPont. 15 Q. When did you start working with Mr. DuPont 16 as an expert witness in litigation? 17 A. See, I'm going back. There -- I mean, I 18 think it's been a couple of years -- two or -- I'll 19 -- I'll estimate about two years. 20 Q. Have you worked with anyone else in 21 benzene litigation other than Mr. DuPont? 22 A. No, I haven't. 23 Q. What's -- can you tell me the name of the 24 cases that you have worked on with Mr. DuPont. 25 A. Well, the people who were involved, one</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 35</p> <p>1 and things that I -- that I discussed about 2 asbestos litigation, and I thought about doing it, 3 and then decided that -- that I just wasn't going 4 to. 5 Q. Why did you decide not to do it? 6 A. Well, some of it just had to do with my 7 sense that I wasn't really as current as I would 8 have wanted to be on asbestos, 'cause I hadn't 9 worked in asbestos for quite a while; and it would 10 have been a pretty steep learning curve, I felt, to 11 really get to the point where I would have felt 12 comfortable. 13 So -- and it was also -- I was -- it was 14 when I first started at Harvard, and I was trying 15 to, you know, get my research and teaching and, 16 then, other things launched, so I just didn't feel 17 like I should put the time to it. 18 Q. When did you first serve as an expert 19 witness in litigation? 20 A. That would have probably been -- maybe 21 almost 10 years ago. 22 Q. What kind of cases have you served as an 23 expert in litigation? 24 In what kind of cases, I should say. 25 A. Oh, okay.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 37</p> <p>1 case is -- is Leshner, L-e-s-h-e-r; another is 2 Coppage, C-o-p-p-a-g-e; another was Lee, L-e-e; and 3 -- well, Rhyne, obviously; and, then, there was one 4 for Howell, H-o-w-e-l-l. 5 Q. So it's five matters? 6 A. I think that's right, yeah. Yeah. 7 Q. Okay. Were -- were you asked to perform 8 exposure assessments in those other matters that 9 you worked -- that you were working on with Mr. 10 DuPont -- or did work on with him? 11 A. Yeah. They all involved exposures; right. 12 Q. And you did modeling in each of them? 13 A. I'm trying to remember. I don't -- I -- I 14 shouldn't be -- I can't say that with absolute 15 certainty, 'cause I actually don't remember, you 16 know, in some of the -- maybe one of the earlier 17 cases. 18 What I try to do, you know, just in 19 general is take a look at what's available in terms 20 of published information on exposures. And so, as 21 -- as you saw from -- from this report, I -- you 22 know, I tried to use the best information I could 23 find, and sometimes that includes historical 24 measurements of exposure, and, then, other times it 25 includes modeled exposures; and, like in the case</p>

10 (Pages 34 to 37)

1 of -- of Rhyne here, it includes both.
 2 Q. Is it always your preference to use
 3 historical measurements of exposures, as opposed to
 4 modeling?

5 MR. DuPONT: Form.

6 A. Well, I found over the years that, you
 7 know, it -- it's usually impossible to rely just on
 8 the historical measured exposures, and that's
 9 frequently because the information is just too
 10 sparse.

11 And also, frankly, over time I've come to
 12 the feeling that a lot of the methodology around
 13 the modeling of exposures has improved, and I've
 14 also, you know, tried to -- to stay current on the,
 15 you know, new developments in that area.

16 So, you know, I guess what I try to do is
 17 use the data as fully as possible and that would
 18 include both the measurements and the models.

19 Q. Have you testified at depositions in any
 20 matter in which you've served as an expert witness?

21 A. Have I done depositions --

22 Q. Yes.

23 A. -- prior to this one?

24 Yes, I have.

25 Q. Okay. What matters?

1 A. Well, I've done those semiconductor cases,
 2 those adverse reproductive outcome cases I
 3 mentioned; and I've done depositions in, I think,
 4 three of the PCB cases; and now this is the second
 5 deposition around the benzene cases.

6 Q. The first one being the Howell deposition?

7 A. Yeah. Right. Right.

8 Q. Okay. When were the PCB depositions?

9 A. They've been a couple of years. They --
 10 they were probably in 2016 and '17.

11 Q. Do you recall the names of those cases?

12 A. Well, they were schools -- school
 13 districts that were suing Monsanto, and so one was
 14 Hartford, Connecticut; another was Westport,
 15 Massachusetts; and another was -- I'm blanking. It
 16 was the first one that I worked on. It's not --
 17 it's back there somewhere, but I'm not recalling
 18 it, which -- which school it was.

19 Q. Do you recall the plaintiff's lawyer that
 20 you worked on those cases with?

21 A. The -- the firm in one case was Kennedy &
 22 Madonna, and the other two were Baron & Budd.

23 Q. Who at Baron & Budd did you work with, if
 24 you recall?

25 A. Is his name Brett? I think Brett Land, I

1 think.

2 Q. Do you have copies of the transcripts from
 3 those depositions?

4 A. You know, I don't -- you know, I doubt it.
 5 I mean, I probably didn't -- I don't think I -- I
 6 can't say for sure. In -- in the time that's
 7 elapsed between then and now, I moved, and I -- I
 8 offloaded a lot of -- a lot of paper that I just
 9 didn't want to transport. So I can't say for sure
 10 that I have them.

11 Q. Have you ever testified as an expert at a
 12 trial?

13 A. No, I haven't.

14 Q. Has a court ever declined to allow you to
 15 testify as an expert at trial?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Have you ever served as an expert in
 18 litigation on any subject other than industrial
 19 hygiene?

20 A. No, I haven't.

21 Q. Do you hold any current employment, other
 22 than with EH&E?

23 A. No, I mean, that -- you know, these
 24 advisory positions, you know, like the CPA
 25 advisory, that isn't, you know, really a -- it's

1 not, you know, not in the same category. That's
 2 just doing something, you know, as a consultant.

3 Q. Are you getting paid for that work?

4 A. On that EPA review I was, yeah. Yeah.

5 Q. But that's over?

6 A. It is finished.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. It was a one-off, unless they decide they
 9 want to work it some more, but at least that
 10 initial project is done.

11 Q. Okay. In terms of paid work, it's
 12 exclusively through EH&E at this point?

13 A. That's correct, yeah.

14 Q. Okay. And is your work for EH&E
 15 exclusively serving as an expert witness in
 16 litigation?

17 A. It is at this point, yeah.

18 Q. You are fully retired from Harvard?

19 A. That's correct; I am.

20 Q. Not doing any teaching at all.

21 A. Not this semester, no.

22 Q. Are you -- do you have plans to go back?

23 A. Well, there's always -- you know, I mean,
 24 I'm still associated as an instructor, and so,
 25 depending on if they were to ask, I -- I would

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 42</p> <p>1 consider doing some more, yeah.</p> <p>2 Q. Is -- is anything in place now -- have you</p> <p>3 taken any steps to go back to Harvard and teach</p> <p>4 there?</p> <p>5 A. No, I haven't.</p> <p>6 Q. Is it your hope or expectation to become</p> <p>7 involved as an expert witness in additional benzene</p> <p>8 cases?</p> <p>9 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>10 A. Well, that's a good question.</p> <p>11 I -- you know, it depends, I guess, a</p> <p>12 little bit on the nature of the workload, because</p> <p>13 the other activities I've been doing around the</p> <p>14 semiconductor cases are, kind of, picking up steam</p> <p>15 and heating up; and so what I try to do is balance</p> <p>16 out so that I don't have too many things going on</p> <p>17 simultaneously.</p> <p>18 So I guess that -- that's, kind of, a long</p> <p>19 answer to say I actually don't know.</p> <p>20 Q. You've never worked as an expert in</p> <p>21 litigation for a defendant, I think you said</p> <p>22 earlier; is that correct?</p> <p>23 A. That's right, yeah.</p> <p>24 Q. Okay. And no defendant's ever asked you</p> <p>25 to serve as an expert in litigation.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 44</p> <p>1 products by product name and facility; is that</p> <p>2 right?</p> <p>3 A. That's correct. Yes.</p> <p>4 Q. Who selected the products that are listed</p> <p>5 in Tables 3 and 4?</p> <p>6 A. This is my assessment of what he reported</p> <p>7 in his depositions that he used.</p> <p>8 Q. You performed an exposure -- as I</p> <p>9 understand it, you performed an exposure assessment</p> <p>10 for each of the products listed in Tables 3 and 4,</p> <p>11 other than Tap Magic/Rapid Tap and Spotcheck; is</p> <p>12 that correct?</p> <p>13 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>14 A. Well -- and also the Marvel Mystery Oil, I</p> <p>15 didn't do a calculation of commuted exposure for</p> <p>16 that either.</p> <p>17 Q. Okay.</p> <p>18 A. But, yes. Yes, to your one question.</p> <p>19 Q. Did you perform an assessment to determine</p> <p>20 Mr. Rhyne's exposure to benzene from any products</p> <p>21 beyond the products that are listed in Tables 3 and</p> <p>22 4 for which you actually did perform this exposure</p> <p>23 assessment?</p> <p>24 A. No, I didn't.</p> <p>25 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 43</p> <p>1 A. No, I did -- a long time ago I did a</p> <p>2 report for a defendant, but that -- that was -- you</p> <p>3 know, that was where it ended. I just wrote the</p> <p>4 report, and that was the end.</p> <p>5 Q. And what kind of case was that?</p> <p>6 A. It was asbestos.</p> <p>7 Q. And when was that?</p> <p>8 A. That was early in the going. That was</p> <p>9 probably back in the mid-90s.</p> <p>10 Q. All right. I want to ask you about some</p> <p>11 of your opinions in the matter. You've got your</p> <p>12 report there.</p> <p>13 A. Yeah.</p> <p>14 Q. Okay. I want to start with Table 3, which</p> <p>15 I think is actually on page 39.</p> <p>16 A. Okay.</p> <p>17 Q. As I understand, Table 3 is the "Daily</p> <p>18 Average Benzene Exposure to Certain Products By</p> <p>19 Product Name and Facility"; is that right?</p> <p>20 A. Let me just get to it here. (Witness</p> <p>21 reviews document.)</p> <p>22 Right. That's what -- that's what we're</p> <p>23 looking at here, yes.</p> <p>24 Q. All right. Table 4, which is on page 43,</p> <p>25 is the cumulative benzene exposure to each of those</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 45</p> <p>1 Q. Why didn't you perform an exposure</p> <p>2 assessment to assess Mr. Rhyne's exposure to</p> <p>3 benzene beyond the products -- or from products</p> <p>4 beyond those listed in Tables 3 and 4?</p> <p>5 A. Well, these were the products that he</p> <p>6 reported having used at home and -- as he -- as he</p> <p>7 was growing up and as he was a student and, then,</p> <p>8 during his employment. So that was really all I</p> <p>9 had to go on in terms of his, you know, history of</p> <p>10 product use.</p> <p>11 Q. All right. Just one followup on that</p> <p>12 answer: You said that these are the products that</p> <p>13 he identified using. Do you agree with me that he</p> <p>14 did not identify having used the CRC 3-36 product?</p> <p>15 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>16 A. I -- I'd have to look in his deposition.</p> <p>17 My -- my recollection was that he reported</p> <p>18 using CRC when he was cleaning parts.</p> <p>19 What I don't remember is that he was able</p> <p>20 to identify a particular brand or trade name or...</p> <p>21 Q. Do you recall that he testified that he</p> <p>22 could not identify the specific CRC product that he</p> <p>23 used?</p> <p>24 A. Well, I wouldn't rule that out. I'd have</p> <p>25 to, you know, look to -- look in his deposition to,</p>

12 (Pages 42 to 45)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 46</p> <p>1 you know, be absolutely sure, but, you know, I 2 think that's certainly possible, yeah. 3 Q. But sitting here now you don't recall if 4 that's accurate. 5 A. I just don't remember one way or the 6 other. I mean, I do remember that he, you know, 7 was able to recall CRC, but I don't remember that 8 he knew the particular product. 9 Q. Okay. I'm going to -- I have his 10 testimony here. 11 A. Okay. 12 Q. I'm going to put before you his testimony 13 at page 445, and it's got some of my handwritten 14 notes -- or it's just got a couple of arrows -- 15 A. Okay. 16 Q. -- which you could ignore or do what you 17 want with. 18 If you could just read page 445. 19 A. (Witness reviews document.) Okay. So the 20 question has to do -- "For the end bells that you 21 did not take to the parts washer, did you use 22 products to clean them other than the CRC product?" 23 And he said, "I don't recall any. Question: What 24 was the name of the CRC product that you used? 25 Answer: CRC is all I can remember."</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 48</p> <p>1 that Mr. Rhyne ever worked with or around a 3M 2 product? 3 A. That does not ring a bell. I don't 4 remember that he mentioned that, no. 5 Q. Doctor, did you have any information about 6 the different manufacturers and suppliers of 7 solvent ingredients that may have been contained in 8 the different products that you listed in Tables 3 9 and 4? 10 MR. DuPONT: Compound. 11 A. Could you help me understand the "solvent 12 ingredients." 13 Q. Sure. 14 A. That would be, say, the manufacturer of 15 the components that were in these -- these end user 16 products? 17 Q. Yes. 18 Manufacturers or suppliers. 19 A. Uh-huh. 20 MR. DuPONT: Compound. 21 A. I don't remember -- I don't believe that I 22 had that information, no. 23 Q. Do you understand -- obviously -- well, 24 let me take that back. 25 Do you understand that each of the</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 47</p> <p>1 Q. And then he testifies to that again. The 2 questioner asked him the same question again. 3 A. Question was "What was the name of the CRC 4 product?" And his answer was "CRC is the only one 5 I --" and then the question: "Anything beyond 6 that?" And he said, "No, sir." 7 Q. Okay. So does that refresh your 8 recollection that he testified that he could not 9 identify the CRC product that he used? 10 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 11 A. I -- this is, yeah. I think this is 12 pretty, you know, that -- that was the best 13 recollection he had. He remembered CRC, but he 14 wasn't able to identify a particular brand or 15 product name. 16 Q. All right. I'll take that back. Thank 17 you. 18 Do you recall anything in the record in 19 this matter that -- withdraw that. 20 Did you see any information that Mr. Rhyne 21 ever worked with or around a Berryman product? 22 A. I -- I don't remember that coming up at 23 all. I don't recall that he mentioned that he had 24 ever used Berryman, no. 25 Q. Did you see any information in the record</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 49</p> <p>1 products that are listed in your Tables 3 and 4 2 contain various components or ingredients? 3 MR. DuPONT: Compound. 4 A. I do understand that, yeah. 5 Q. Okay. Do you know anything about the 6 parties -- party or parties that supplied those 7 solvents or ingredients or manufactured those 8 solvents or ingredients in those products? 9 MR. DuPONT: Compound. 10 A. Well, in some cases, you know, there was 11 information -- for example, on the Liquid Wrench, 12 you know, there was information about the raffinate 13 material that was, you know, an ingredient in 14 Liquid Wrench. So I do know something about that. 15 Kutzit, there was information about the 16 benzene content and about the -- the change in the 17 formulations and all, but I -- I don't remember the 18 details about, you know, who was really supplying 19 the ingredients. 20 Q. I'm going to see if I can narrow my 21 question a little bit. 22 A. Okay. 23 Q. There's a product on there, Safety-Kleen 24 parts washing -- or washer. 25 Do you see that?</p>

13 (Pages 46 to 49)

1 A. I do. Yeah.
 2 Q. You understand the Safety-Kleen parts
 3 washer contains mineral spirits?
 4 A. I do.
 5 Q. Do you know who supplied or manufactured
 6 mineral spirits that were contained in Safety-Kleen
 7 parts washing solvent that Mr. Rhyne worked with?
 8 A. I don't remember that from -- from the
 9 record, no.
 10 Q. Do you understand that CRC 3-36 was
 11 comprised of different components?
 12 A. I do, yeah.
 13 Q. Do you know who manufactured or supplied
 14 any of the components contained in the CRC 3-36,
 15 which you seem to believe Mr. Rhyne worked with?
 16 A. No, I had information -- I think it was a
 17 2008 safety data sheet from CRC. So that's how I
 18 identified what I think the ingredients were, but I
 19 don't know what the source was.
 20 Q. You don't know -- you don't know what the
 21 source was for the ingredients.
 22 A. I don't, no.
 23 Q. So I want to talk a little bit more about
 24 Rapid Tap/Tap Magic.
 25 A. Okay.

1 Q. And that is a product that you did not
 2 perform an exposure assessment for; is that
 3 correct?
 4 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 5 A. That's correct.
 6 Q. If you go to page 30 of your report.
 7 Do you see that there's -- oh, I'm sorry.
 8 A. Got it.
 9 Q. You see that there's a paragraph entitled
 10 "Rapid Tap -- Tap Magic"?
 11 A. Yes.
 12 Q. Okay. And in the first sentence of that
 13 paragraph you refer to the "Approved Chemical
 14 List"; is that right?
 15 A. Right.
 16 Q. And you refer to the fact that the Pro Tap
 17 Magic Cutting Fluid Red is contained on that
 18 Approved Chemical List; is that right?
 19 A. It is, yeah.
 20 Q. Now, as I understand it, in the rest of
 21 the paragraph you are communicating that you did
 22 not estimate his benzene exposure from that source,
 23 because the record evidence in the case didn't
 24 indicate which specific Tap Magic product Mr. Rhyne
 25 used.

1 Do I have that right?
 2 A. You do, yeah.
 3 Q. There's a discussion about Spotcheck in
 4 the next paragraph there.
 5 Do you see that?
 6 A. I do.
 7 Q. Spotcheck is another product that was on
 8 the Approved Chemical List; is that right?
 9 A. Right.
 10 Q. But you also did not estimate his exposure
 11 to benzene from that product; is that right?
 12 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 13 A. That's correct, yeah.
 14 Q. And you didn't assess his exposure to
 15 benzene from that product, because in your view the
 16 record in the case did not indicate the composition
 17 of the product as used by Mr. Rhyne.
 18 A. That's true, yeah.
 19 Q. Did you do anything to search for MSDSs
 20 for Spotcheck?
 21 A. I'm trying to remember if I did. I think
 22 I probably did.
 23 The one thing, you know, I found in -- in
 24 searching the internet is that, you know,
 25 occasional -- you know, sometimes you can get a

1 current MSDS, but in a case like -- like this,
 2 going back to the 1980s, you know, it's very rare
 3 to -- to find that kind of historical information
 4 on just an internet search.
 5 Q. Why doesn't a current MSDS satisfy your
 6 needs?
 7 A. Well, I think --
 8 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 9 A. -- you know, it reflects the -- the change
 10 in -- in people's approach to formulating products;
 11 that, you know, it's not surprising that something
 12 that, you know, reflects the current composition is
 13 not a good representation of what was used 30 years
 14 ago.
 15 Q. Did you ask Mr. DuPont if he had an MSDS
 16 for Spotcheck from the relevant time?
 17 A. I think I did, because as we, you know,
 18 exchanged information back and forth, you know,
 19 where there were gaps and, you know, missing
 20 information or -- or documents that I could have
 21 used, I -- I followed up and asked, yeah.
 22 Q. Do you have a specific recollection of
 23 asking him that?
 24 A. I don't.
 25 Q. Do you understand that Spotcheck is

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 54</p> <p>1 manufactured by Magnaflux Corporation?</p> <p>2 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>3 A. No, I don't -- oh, well, sure -- sure I</p> <p>4 do, 'cause here it is. It's -- I mean, it does</p> <p>5 mention Magnaflux in the Approved Chemical List.</p> <p>6 So yeah, I do see that.</p> <p>7 Q. Do you understand that Magnaflux</p> <p>8 Corporation is not a named defendant in the case?</p> <p>9 A. Oh, no, I guess they're not.</p> <p>10 Q. Did Mr. Rhyne have benzene exposures from</p> <p>11 daily living every day of his life before he was</p> <p>12 diagnosed with AML -- separate and apart from any</p> <p>13 exposures that he had to benzene from the products</p> <p>14 that you talk about in Tables 3 and 4?</p> <p>15 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>16 A. Okay. So you're referring to, say,</p> <p>17 nonoccupational exposures?</p> <p>18 Q. Well, I think your report talks about</p> <p>19 nonoccupational exposure to certain products.</p> <p>20 So I'm talking about did he have -- or I'm</p> <p>21 asking about whether he had benzene exposures from</p> <p>22 daily living, separate and apart from any benzene</p> <p>23 to which he was exposed from the products on Tables</p> <p>24 3 and 4?</p> <p>25 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 56</p> <p>1 3 and 4?</p> <p>2 A. No, I didn't.</p> <p>3 Q. Why didn't you do any calculations to</p> <p>4 assess his exposure to benzene -- either on a daily</p> <p>5 basis or a cumulative basis -- from daily living?</p> <p>6 A. Well, I think it was -- it was partly as I</p> <p>7 was trying to be responsive to the -- you know, the</p> <p>8 question that was put to me, you know, in -- in</p> <p>9 engaging me as an expert here, was around his</p> <p>10 occupational exposure.</p> <p>11 So that's why I restricted it to that.</p> <p>12 Q. You understand that before you were</p> <p>13 retained in this matter as an expert on behalf of</p> <p>14 the plaintiffs that the plaintiffs had retained</p> <p>15 Stephen Petty?</p> <p>16 A. Right, I do.</p> <p>17 Q. Okay. You understand that he served in</p> <p>18 the same role that you're now serving?</p> <p>19 A. I do, yeah.</p> <p>20 Q. How did you learn that the plaintiffs had</p> <p>21 previously retained Mr. Petty?</p> <p>22 A. Well, that's when -- when Mr. DuPont sent</p> <p>23 me a copy of Petty's report.</p> <p>24 Q. Were you told why Mr. Petty was no longer</p> <p>25 serving as an expert for the plaintiffs in this</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 55</p> <p>1 A. Yeah, I mean, he probably had the same</p> <p>2 kind of exposures that, you know, most of us have.</p> <p>3 There's benzene levels in ambient air -- varied,</p> <p>4 you know, quite a lot, depending on where you live.</p> <p>5 He -- I don't remember if this came up,</p> <p>6 but he very likely pumped his own gas at the gas</p> <p>7 station and filled his car. So, you know, he had</p> <p>8 that source.</p> <p>9 He wasn't a smoker, so, you know, I think</p> <p>10 that's -- that's, you know, sort of, off the table.</p> <p>11 That's always, you know, something to consider.</p> <p>12 And I don't know that he, you know, I</p> <p>13 don't remember from the record if he lived with</p> <p>14 anyone who smoked. I just don't remember that</p> <p>15 part.</p> <p>16 Q. Did you in your report estimate his daily</p> <p>17 exposure to benzene, separate and apart from what</p> <p>18 you believe he was exposed to from the products in</p> <p>19 this case?</p> <p>20 A. No, I didn't.</p> <p>21 Q. Did you in your report calculate his</p> <p>22 cumulative exposure to benzene from daily living in</p> <p>23 the nearly 60 years before he was diagnosed with</p> <p>24 AML, separate and apart from benzene to which he</p> <p>25 was exposed to the products that you list in Tables</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 57</p> <p>1 matter?</p> <p>2 A. No.</p> <p>3 Q. Did you ever ask?</p> <p>4 A. No.</p> <p>5 Q. Do you know why he's no longer serving?</p> <p>6 A. I don't.</p> <p>7 Q. Do you know if it has anything to do with</p> <p>8 the fact that he did not assess any benzene</p> <p>9 exposure from a CRC product?</p> <p>10 A. As I said, I don't know why he isn't</p> <p>11 involved at this point.</p> <p>12 THE WITNESS: Are we getting close to a</p> <p>13 break?</p> <p>14 We've been going about an hour.</p> <p>15 MR. FISHKIN: Take a break whenever you</p> <p>16 need it.</p> <p>17 THE WITNESS: Is that reasonable?</p> <p>18 MR. FISHKIN: Sure. Yeah.</p> <p>19 (Recess was taken.)</p> <p>20 Q. Doctor, are you ready?</p> <p>21 A. Okay.</p> <p>22 Q. Okay.</p> <p>23 MR. FISHKIN: Andrew, are you ready?</p> <p>24 MR. DuPONT: Just a second.</p> <p>25 Yeah, go ahead.</p>

15 (Pages 54 to 57)

1 Q. Doctor, did you see anything in the record
2 in this matter that told you that Mr. Rhyne did, in
3 fact, actually work with or around CRC 3-36?
4 A. Other than what we just looked at in the
5 deposition when he recalled using a CRC product,
6 but he didn't recall the -- the particular brand or
7 -- or product name.
8 Q. Right. And that's what I'm getting at. I
9 -- there was testimony -- without question -- in
10 which Mr. Rhyne said he used a CRC product, but I'm
11 focused on what product it was.
12 So -- so my question is did you see
13 anything in the record in this matter that told you
14 that Mr. Rhyne did, in fact, work with or around
15 the CRC 3-36 product?
16 A. Other than what was on the approved
17 product list for McGuire, that was the only thing
18 that really identified a particular CRC product.
19 Q. Did anyone ask you to run an exposure
20 assessment for the CRC 3-36 product?
21 A. Specifically --
22 Q. Yes.
23 A. -- beyond -- no, not beyond, you know, the
24 general request that I do the exposure assessment
25 for -- for Rhyne. There was no particular, you

1 know, CRC call-out or anything that I -- that I,
2 you know, looked at that uniquely.
3 Q. When you received the -- do you recall the
4 circumstances under which you received the Approved
5 Chemical List?
6 A. I -- I'd have to say I think it was
7 probably the same way I got everything else:
8 Either Mr. DuPont or his paralegal sent me a note
9 and said, you know, we've -- we've updated the
10 Dropbox, so there's new information in the Dropbox;
11 here's the link.
12 Q. What was -- do you recall receiving that
13 as a stand-alone document?
14 A. The notification that that particular list
15 was now in the box?
16 Q. Yes, sir.
17 A. I -- I don't think so. I mean, it tended
18 to be more, you know, there were -- there were --
19 information was, sort of, coming in -- in batches.
20 And so I don't think it was a, you know, unique
21 communication to say, Hey, look at the box; there's
22 an Approved Chemical List there.
23 Q. Was it called out to you when you received
24 the list that there was a CRC product on the list?
25 A. No, I -- I found it myself.

1 Q. Do you know anything about the chemical
2 list, other than what's contained in the chemical
3 list?
4 A. I'm trying to remember if anybody asked
5 him about it. I don't remember there being any
6 discussion about the list from the depositions. So
7 beyond what's, you know, evident from looking at
8 the list, I really don't have any information
9 beyond that.
10 Q. Do you know if the list is authentic?
11 A. I don't have any reason to -- to doubt
12 that it is. It sure looks authentic to me.
13 Q. But do you know, one way or another --
14 A. I don't, no.
15 Q. -- whether it is.
16 Do you know whether it's a document that
17 was actually prepared by Duke Energy?
18 A. I guess I don't have it in front of me, do
19 I?
20 Q. Yeah, you should have in that stack. We
21 marked it as 2.
22 A. Oh, sorry. Here it is.
23 Q. Is that 2, did we mark it as?
24 A. Yeah, it's 2.
25 MR. DuPONT: It is.

1 A. Well, you know, the header on each page
2 does say: "McGuire Nuclear Station Approved
3 Chemical List," page number and a date. So, you
4 know, I -- I would infer that, you know, that --
5 that leads me to believe that it is authentic.
6 Q. Well, do you know if it was actually a
7 document that was prepared by Duke Energy?
8 A. Well, no one -- there's no -- in the
9 version that I saw there was no, you know, cover
10 letter or transmittal, or, you know, sign-off of
11 any kind. So I don't have any information beyond
12 what's here.
13 Q. If it was prepared by Duke Energy, do you
14 have any information concerning the circumstances
15 surrounding its preparation?
16 A. I don't remember that anybody -- you know,
17 that it really came up in any of the depositions as
18 to, you know, kind of, the circumstances or -- or
19 how it was prepared or why.
20 Q. Do you know when it was prepared?
21 A. Well, it is dated April 1st, 1992.
22 Q. Understand.
23 Do you know when it was prepared?
24 A. I don't, no.
25 Q. Now, do you understand that this applies

1 to chemicals approved for use at McGuire at a
 2 particular time on April 1, 1992?
 3 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 4 A. I think that would be a reasonable
 5 conclusion to reach, yeah.
 6 Q. So this list doesn't tell you what the
 7 approved chemicals were for any other Duke Energy
 8 location; is that correct?
 9 A. No, it doesn't.
 10 Q. And it doesn't say that any of the
 11 chemicals approved for McGuire -- withdraw that.
 12 It doesn't say that any of these chemicals
 13 listed as approved for McGuire were approved for
 14 use at McGuire before April 1, '92 is that correct?
 15 A. No, it looks like it's a -- you know, it
 16 reflects a point in time, but, you know, you'd have
 17 to speculate beyond that.
 18 Q. Do you know for how long after April 1,
 19 1992, these products were approved for use at
 20 McGuire?
 21 A. No, I don't.
 22 Q. So you can't say they were still approved
 23 for use at McGuire in May of 1992; for example?
 24 A. No, I can't.
 25 Q. Now, this list is -- I would represent to

1 you is 46 pages long, and it contains -- from my
 2 quick review -- about 20 different chemicals on
 3 each page, which gets us to about 900 chemicals.
 4 Do you see that?
 5 A. I think that looks like a reasonable
 6 estimate, yeah.
 7 Q. Do you know how many of these 900-or-so
 8 chemicals were actually at McGuire on April 1,
 9 1992?
 10 A. I don't.
 11 Q. Can you identify the ones that were
 12 actually at McGuire on April 1, 1992?
 13 A. No, I can't.
 14 MR. DuPONT: Form. Compound.
 15 Q. Can you identify the chemicals on this
 16 list that were not actually at McGuire on April 1,
 17 1992?
 18 A. There's -- there's really no -- I don't
 19 have any information that would let me do that.
 20 Q. Do you know whether there were products at
 21 McGuire at this time that were not on the approved
 22 -- on this Approved Chemical List?
 23 A. I -- I don't know that.
 24 Q. Now, on the top right of this document
 25 there's a reference to "Storage Color, Label, and

1 Commodity ID."
 2 Do you see that?
 3 A. Yeah, I do.
 4 Q. And do you understand -- and to the far
 5 right column there are references -- or there are
 6 indications -- there are "Ns" and there are "Ys."
 7 Do you see that?
 8 A. I do see that, yeah.
 9 Q. Do you understand the "Y" refers to the
 10 fact that there was a label?
 11 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 12 Q. And that the "N" refers to the fact that
 13 there was not a label.
 14 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 15 A. You know, that would be a reasonable
 16 conclusion to draw from the header on that column;
 17 that's what -- that's what that is designating,
 18 yeah.
 19 Q. Do you know what "Storage Color" refers
 20 to?
 21 A. I don't. I mean, I could guess, but that
 22 would just -- you know, I don't really know their
 23 system. So no, I don't.
 24 Q. Do you know what "commodity ID" refers to?
 25 A. Well, I guess that, you know, I would

1 interpret that to be, you know, essentially an
 2 inventory number of some kind that the company was
 3 using to keep track of this.
 4 Q. Do you know that?
 5 A. I -- it didn't really come up anywhere in
 6 -- in the record that would -- I'm just trying to
 7 draw what I think would be a logical conclusion.
 8 Q. Top left refers to "Category and Fact
 9 Sheet Number."
 10 Do you see that?
 11 A. I do.
 12 Q. Do you know what they refer to?
 13 A. Well, the categories are pretty big and
 14 broad. So, you know, you see it's stuff like
 15 abrasives and chemical additives and coatings, and
 16 I think they have sealants and lab -- lab chemicals
 17 and things like that. So, I mean, I think that
 18 that's pretty self-explanatory.
 19 Q. What about "Fact Sheet Number"?
 20 A. That, I don't really -- you know, it must
 21 refer to some internal system that they had where
 22 there was further information in a database or
 23 something, but I don't remember that being
 24 discussed anywhere in the documents I reviewed.
 25 Q. Do you know how Duke characterized its

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 66</p> <p>1 products in 1992?</p> <p>2 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>3 A. No, I don't.</p> <p>4 Q. Do you know whether there are any mistakes</p> <p>5 on this Approved Chemical List?</p> <p>6 A. No, I don't.</p> <p>7 Q. Do you understand the reference to "CRC</p> <p>8 3-36 includes the word "bulk"?</p> <p>9 And, again, it's on page 305.</p> <p>10 A. (Witness reviews document.) Oh, I see.</p> <p>11 Yeah. "CRC 3-36 bulk, CRC Chemicals."</p> <p>12 Q. Does that suggest to you that what</p> <p>13 purports to be approved here is the product in</p> <p>14 bulk, such as in drums or some other container used</p> <p>15 for bulk shipment?</p> <p>16 A. Well, I wouldn't rule it out. It's --</p> <p>17 it's interesting. You know, it's -- it's not</p> <p>18 uniform; right? If you look at all these other</p> <p>19 cleaners on the page, for example, they don't</p> <p>20 specify if something is bulk or not.</p> <p>21 Q. Well, they don't -- the other cleaners on</p> <p>22 the page don't contain the word "bulk"; correct?</p> <p>23 A. That's -- that's what I'm saying; right.</p> <p>24 Q. And the CRC 3-36 says, "bulk." So my</p> <p>25 question is do you understand that to mean that</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 68</p> <p>1 Q. Have you look at page 10 of your report --</p> <p>2 A. Uh-huh.</p> <p>3 Q. -- you refer to the fact that he</p> <p>4 transferred to Catawba in 1983 and worked there</p> <p>5 until 2015.</p> <p>6 Do you see that?</p> <p>7 A. Uh-huh. Yeah, I do see that. Yes.</p> <p>8 Right.</p> <p>9 Q. So let me just ask you the question again:</p> <p>10 Where did Mr. Rhyne work in April of 1992?</p> <p>11 A. Well, so, as he mentioned in his</p> <p>12 deposition, from 1983 to January of 2015 he was</p> <p>13 based at Catawba.</p> <p>14 Q. So if you interpret Exhibit 2 as an</p> <p>15 Approved Chemical List which indicates that CRC</p> <p>16 3-36 bulk was at McGuire in April of 1992 and Mr.</p> <p>17 Rhyne did not work at McGuire in April of 1992, how</p> <p>18 does this Approved Chemical List lead you to</p> <p>19 believe that he worked with or around CRC 3-36?</p> <p>20 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>21 A. Well, it's really, as I -- as I tried to</p> <p>22 discuss it on page 11, you know, from his</p> <p>23 deposition, he said that he used CRC from 1985 to</p> <p>24 the '90s, and up to maybe 2000, and it was</p> <p>25 originally in aerosol, but they switched to a pump</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 67</p> <p>1 what purports to be approved here is the CRC 3-36</p> <p>2 product in bulk?</p> <p>3 A. Well, I think that would be a reasonable,</p> <p>4 you know, conclusion to reach, you know, not -- not</p> <p>5 really knowing Duke's system, but I certainly</p> <p>6 wouldn't rule that out.</p> <p>7 Q. Did you see any information in the record</p> <p>8 that Duke had a canning operation where it placed</p> <p>9 bulk liquids into aerosolized cans?</p> <p>10 A. You know, I don't remember that coming up.</p> <p>11 I don't remember seeing that.</p> <p>12 Q. Did Mr. Rhyne ever work at McGuire?</p> <p>13 A. Did he work at McGuire?</p> <p>14 Q. Yes.</p> <p>15 A. Yes.</p> <p>16 Q. When did he work at McGuire?</p> <p>17 A. I don't know. I'd have to look at the</p> <p>18 report. I can -- I can try to dig that out. I</p> <p>19 think I have it.</p> <p>20 Sounds like -- 1976 to 1983. I think</p> <p>21 that's his time at McGuire.</p> <p>22 Q. Where did -- where did Mr. Rhyne work in</p> <p>23 April of 1992?</p> <p>24 A. (Witness reviews document.) I'm just</p> <p>25 looking through his work history here.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 69</p> <p>1 sprayer.</p> <p>2 That's, you know, the extent of the</p> <p>3 information that I have.</p> <p>4 Q. Yeah. No, I understand that.</p> <p>5 But I'm just trying to understand your</p> <p>6 rationale in relying on this Approved Chemical List</p> <p>7 which shows -- or purports to show that the product</p> <p>8 is approved for use at McGuire at a time when he's</p> <p>9 not at McGuire. I'm trying to understand your</p> <p>10 rationale in taking this approved list to mean that</p> <p>11 he worked with or around 3-36.</p> <p>12 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>13 A. When he was at Catawba?</p> <p>14 Q. Yeah.</p> <p>15 A. Right. No, I mean, I follow your point.</p> <p>16 I guess I would just say that, you know, I wouldn't</p> <p>17 find it to be unreasonable that the same products</p> <p>18 were used across different facilities.</p> <p>19 Q. Do you have any information that the same</p> <p>20 products were used across different facilities at</p> <p>21 Duke?</p> <p>22 A. Well, as he said, you know, in his</p> <p>23 deposition, that, you know, he used CRC at a time</p> <p>24 when he was actually at Catawba, so that that's</p> <p>25 about the only information that's in the record</p>

18 (Pages 66 to 69)

1 that would shed any light on that.
 2 Q. Do you have any information from the
 3 record that the same products were used across
 4 different locations at Duke?
 5 A. You know, I don't remember that coming up.
 6 I -- I wouldn't consider it to be unreasonable, but
 7 it isn't really explicit in the record.
 8 Q. Is it implicit in the record?
 9 A. Well, you know, knowing a little bit
 10 about, kind of, you know, how big companies like
 11 Duke operated, I would say it's not unreasonable to
 12 think that the same products were used across
 13 facilities.
 14 Q. How do you know how Duke operated?
 15 A. Well, I -- I know a bit about how major
 16 corporations tend to function and how they tend to
 17 procure supplies and how they're -- especially when
 18 they're, you know, operating similar facilities.
 19 So I guess I would just say I wouldn't be surprised
 20 if the same products weren't used throughout the
 21 corporation.
 22 Q. Okay. But you have no knowledge that they
 23 were, in fact, at Duke Energy; is that correct?
 24 A. I don't have anything explicit. You know,
 25 it didn't really come up in anything in the record.

1 Q. Can you rule out that Mr. Rhyne worked
 2 with a CRC product other than CRC 3-36?
 3 A. No, because there -- there's only that one
 4 snapshot of the approved chemicals from 1992.
 5 Q. Can you rule out that, if Mr. Rhyne worked
 6 with a CRC product, it was a CRC product that did
 7 not contain benzene or benzene-containing solvents?
 8 A. Oh, I see. Okay.
 9 No, it didn't really -- you know, I didn't
 10 really see anything in the record that would shed
 11 any light on that.
 12 Q. You understand from reviewing Mr. Rhyne's
 13 testimony that he claims to have used the CRC
 14 product to clean parts such as nuts, bolts,
 15 washers, end bell flanges, tools, and heat exchange
 16 components?
 17 And, in fairness, I'm reading from 12 and
 18 13 of your report.
 19 A. (Witness reviews document.) Right. I
 20 remember that. And that really is pretty much
 21 straight from his deposition.
 22 So yes.
 23 Q. All right. Do you see any information in
 24 the record that employees at Duke cleaned equipment
 25 with lubricants or corrosion inhibitors?

1 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 2 A. That they cleaned equipment with
 3 lubricants and...
 4 Q. Yes.
 5 A. I don't remember seeing that level of
 6 information, yeah, that he was asked about that or
 7 that anybody really commented on that.
 8 Q. Would it be unusual in your experience for
 9 a mechanic to clean equipment with a lubricant?
 10 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 11 A. I don't know if I would say, "unusual." I
 12 mean, there's clearly some products that have a
 13 variety of -- of properties that, you know, could
 14 include both cleaning and lubrication.
 15 I don't remember that, you know, really
 16 being discussed in anything that he talked about,
 17 though.
 18 Q. Did you see any testimony from Mr. Rhyne
 19 about the color of the label of the CRC aerosol
 20 product he claims he used?
 21 A. I remember him talking about, you know,
 22 the aerosol can, and, then, at some point in time
 23 it was changed over to something that was in a -- a
 24 pump, you know, where you pumped it to generate
 25 the -- the spray. But just sitting here right now,

1 I'm not getting a real clear recollection that he
 2 remembered -- or maybe if he even was asked about
 3 the color.
 4 Q. If -- if I asked you to assume that he
 5 testified that the CRC product had an orange label
 6 -- I'm asking to you assume that --
 7 A. Uhm.
 8 Q. -- would that affect your belief that the
 9 CRC product that he used was the CRC 3-36?
 10 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 11 A. You know, I don't remember the CRC product
 12 line that well to know if that is a distinguishing
 13 characteristic of the 3 -- 3-36.
 14 Q. Have you ever seen an approved -- I think
 15 you -- I'm not sure that you answered this
 16 question; you may have; I apologize if you did:
 17 Have you ever seen an approved chemical list for
 18 the Catawba nuclear station during the time period
 19 when Mr. Rhyne worked there?
 20 A. No, I only have the list from McGuire.
 21 Q. "List" being Herrick 2?
 22 A. Right. The exhibit you're talking about,
 23 yes.
 24 Q. All right. You opine in your report that
 25 Mr. Rhyne had a total mean cumulative benzene

1 exposure ranging from 8.86 ppm-years to 34.44
 2 ppm-years, with a midpoint estimate of 19.77
 3 ppm-years; is that correct?
 4 That's on page 44.
 5 A. Uh-huh. (Witness reviews document.)
 6 Right. That's what I said.
 7 Q. Okay. That -- those numbers are markedly
 8 lower than the numbers that Mr. Petty came up with;
 9 is that correct?
 10 A. Yeah, they are. They are. Uh-huh.
 11 Q. Did you review how Mr. Petty came up with
 12 those numbers?
 13 A. Well, I did review his report. You know,
 14 I -- as I said earlier, I had a little problem, you
 15 know, fully understanding the methodology. So, I
 16 mean, I -- I -- in a general sense I think I
 17 understand how he came to his -- to his answers,
 18 but I don't recall, you know, the real details.
 19 Q. Did you think there was any basis for his
 20 exposure numbers?
 21 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 22 A. Well, I think he described his -- his
 23 basis. What I couldn't quite follow was exactly
 24 how he implemented his methods, but I -- I thought
 25 his explanation, you know, was -- was pretty

1 substantial.
 2 Q. Did you think his numbers were wrong?
 3 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 4 A. Not really. I mean, you know, in these,
 5 you know, kind of, you know, reconstructions --
 6 which I've done, you know, and, kind of, made
 7 that --
 8 (Environmental noise.)
 9 (Discussion off the record.)
 10 A. I mean, as you probably saw from my CV, I
 11 mean, this kind of exposure reconstruction is a
 12 pretty big part of what I've done over my years in
 13 research, and so I'm not, you know, really
 14 surprised to see, you know, somewhat discrepant
 15 results between different investigators employing
 16 different methods.
 17 MR. FISHKIN: Okay. Let's go off the
 18 record.
 19 (Discussion off the record.)
 20 Q. Now, the -- the cumulative benzene
 21 exposure numbers or ranges and midpoint estimate
 22 that you came to was without dermal exposure; is
 23 that correct?
 24 A. That's correct, yeah.
 25 Q. You didn't calculate any dermal exposures

1 that Mr. Rhyne had?
 2 A. No, I didn't.
 3 Q. And you don't offer any opinion in your
 4 report about dermal exposures specific to CRC; is
 5 that correct?
 6 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 7 A. Well, my -- you know, I did try to address
 8 dermal exposures, but I didn't do it on a
 9 product-specific basis, no.
 10 Q. Now, based on your assumption that Mr.
 11 Rhyne used CRC 3-36, you offer the opinion that Mr.
 12 Rhyne's benzene exposure from that product was
 13 between approximately 1/4 of 1 percent and 2 1/2
 14 percent of the total exposure to benzene he had
 15 working with the products for which you performed
 16 exposure assessments; is that correct?
 17 A. Yeah, I think that's right. I'm just --
 18 and as you saw, it depends a little bit on what
 19 assumption you make about the benzene content,
 20 'cause I did it for 10 parts per million and also
 21 for 100 parts per million.
 22 Q. Right. You just said it depends a little
 23 bit on that. I understood it depended exclusively
 24 on that.
 25 A. Well, I suppose that's a better way to put

1 it, yeah.
 2 Q. All right. Am I correct that the CRC 3-36
 3 contribution would have been even lower -- had you
 4 included it in your cumulative exposure number --
 5 the benzene to which he would have been exposed
 6 from working with products for which you did not
 7 calculate benzene exposures?
 8 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.
 9 Foundation.
 10 A. Well, I -- I tried, you know, not knowing
 11 what other products that could possibly be -- are
 12 you referring to things in the workplace or --
 13 Q. Yes.
 14 A. -- stuff at home or --
 15 Q. I'm referring to Rapid Tap/Tap Magic and
 16 Spotcheck.
 17 A. Oh, I see.
 18 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 19 A. Okay. Yeah, if -- if those had been, you
 20 know, substantial contributors to the overall
 21 benzene, then the share that was allocated to CRC
 22 would have been lower.
 23 Q. Well, if they had been contributors to any
 24 extent, the share attributed to CRC would have been
 25 lower.

1 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 2 A. Yeah. Yeah, the total would have been
 3 larger, and the CRC share would have been smaller.
 4 Q. And CRC's share would have been still
 5 smaller if you had included in your benzene
 6 exposures his exposure to benzene from daily living
 7 over the 58 years before his diagnosis; is that
 8 correct?
 9 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.
 10 A. Yeah, although I must say, you know, not
 11 having any reason to think that his benzene
 12 exposures, you know, from his life outside the
 13 workplace were in any way remarkable, you know --
 14 he didn't live near a refinery or something like
 15 that -- I think the contribution from those sources
 16 would have been small.
 17 Q. When did CRC begin selling its 3-36
 18 product in aerosol cans?
 19 A. You know, I don't know the answer to that.
 20 Q. Do you have any information on the
 21 composition of the product in the 1990s?
 22 A. I think I do. I mean, you know, I can't
 23 pull one up to mind right now, but, I mean, I do
 24 have a pretty good set of safety data sheets for
 25 the range of CRC products.

1 Q. So I -- my understanding -- and I may be
 2 wrong -- but my understanding was that the MSDS
 3 that you had for CRC 3-36 was from 2008.
 4 A. Oh, that -- I'm sorry. I may have
 5 misunderstood your question.
 6 Were you referring just to that one
 7 particular product --
 8 Q. Yes.
 9 A. -- for CRC?
 10 Q. Yes.
 11 A. Oh. Yeah, the only information I really
 12 had for that particular CRC product is that safety
 13 data sheet from 2008; right.
 14 MR. FISHKIN: Okay. And let's just mark
 15 it for the record for completeness sake.
 16 Q. So, Doctor, I've marked as Herrick 4 an
 17 MSDS.
 18 A. Okay.
 19 Q. Is that the MSDS for 3-36 that you had in
 20 your file?
 21 (Exhibit Herrick 4, Material Safety
 22 Data Sheet.)
 23 A. Looks like it, yes.
 24 Q. And that's the only MSDS that you have
 25 seen for 3-36?

1 A. I believe it is, yes.
 2 Q. And, by the way, do you see in this MSDS
 3 any indication that this product has cleaning
 4 capabilities?
 5 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 6 A. Well, it's identified as "Multi-Purpose
 7 Lubricant and Corrosion Inhibitor." That's -- you
 8 know, and I don't remember there being any, you
 9 know, particular information about, you know, sort
 10 of, the intended uses or applications beyond what's
 11 in the product name.
 12 Q. You understand that the primary ingredient
 13 in this product -- in 2008, at least -- is a
 14 petroleum distillate CAS No. 64742-47-8?
 15 A. I do see that, yeah.
 16 Q. Do you understand that's a hydrotreated
 17 mixture?
 18 A. I do, yes.
 19 Q. Do you understand that it consists of
 20 hydrocarbons having carbon numbers predominantly in
 21 the range of C-9 through C-16?
 22 A. Correct. That's my recollection, yeah.
 23 Q. You understand it has boiling points in
 24 the range of 150 to 290 degrees Celsius?
 25 A. I wouldn't question it. I don't know that

1 detail off the top of my head.
 2 Q. Do you -- do you remember what the boiling
 3 point is for benzene?
 4 A. Right off the top of my head, I can't say
 5 that I really do.
 6 Q. Do you know that benzene is a C-6
 7 hydrocarbon?
 8 A. I do know that, yes.
 9 Q. If I told you its boiling point was 80
 10 degrees Celsius, does that sound right to you?
 11 A. Sure, that sounds reliable.
 12 Q. Do you understand that solvents with an
 13 initial boiling point above 104 degrees Celsius
 14 usually contain little benzene?
 15 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 16 A. Well -- and that's why -- I mean, I do.
 17 And that's why, you know, what I tried to reflect
 18 in my estimates was, you know, the information
 19 that's available about the benzene content of
 20 hydrotreated petroleum distillates, which, you
 21 know, that's why I used the values of 10 and 100.
 22 Q. You recognize that treatment technologies
 23 like hydronation [verbatim] significantly reduce
 24 the benzene content of the petroleum distillates?
 25 MR. DuPONT: Form.

1 A. I do.
2 Q. Do you agree that after hydrotreating the
3 petroleum distillate in the CRC 3-36 in 2008, that
4 it would have been unlikely for that petroleum
5 distillate to have had even as much as 10 ppm
6 benzene?

7 MR. DuPONT: Form.

8 A. Well, I -- you know, I actually don't know
9 that. I mean, what I'm looking at is, you know,
10 the -- the blend of -- of materials that are in
11 here, because, you know, as you point out, he does
12 have that hydrotreated -- like distillates.
13 There's also 15 to 25 percent of these solvent
14 refined heavy paraffinic distillates.

15 And so, you know, that's why, you know,
16 based on information that I found in the
17 literature, I thought that the benzene content, you
18 know, reasonably would have been between 10 and
19 100.

20 Q. Okay. Is it your testimony that the
21 inhibited paraffinic oils would have had benzene?

22 A. You know, I don't really have any
23 information. You know, they consider that to be
24 proprietary information, so I really don't know
25 what that inhibitor blend refers to.

1 Q. And, then, the other piece of this or
2 component of this is carbon dioxide, if I'm
3 recalling --

4 A. Right.

5 Q. Okay. And that doesn't have any benzene;
6 is that right?

7 A. Right.

8 Q. So just getting back to the petroleum
9 distillates, do you agree that after hydrotreating
10 the petroleum distillates in the 3-36 as they
11 existed in 2008, that after hydrotreating those
12 petroleum distillates, it would have been unlikely
13 for them to have as much as even 10 ppm benzene?

14 MR. DuPONT: Form.

15 A. But, you know, my impression is -- and I'm
16 referring really to -- there's a World Health
17 Organization document that I referenced in one of
18 the footnotes, and they were the ones, you know,
19 who concluded that the hydrotreated materials
20 containing -- I think they said less than .1
21 percent to low part per million levels -- I think
22 that -- those are the words that they used, so
23 that's why I thought it was -- it was reasonable to
24 bracket it and say, Okay. Well,
25 low-part-per-million level, I'll -- I'll give it a

1 10. Less than .1 percent, that would be 100; and
2 so the -- the truth is in the middle somewhere.

3 Q. So if I asked you for your authority for
4 the proposition that the petroleum distillates in
5 the CRC 3-36 after hydrotreating could have
6 contained as much as 10 ppm benzene, it would be
7 that WHO citation you just gave us?

8 A. Right, it's that environmental health
9 criteria document; right.

10 Q. Your report does not calculate peak
11 exposures; is that correct?

12 MR. DuPONT: Form.

13 A. That is correct, yeah.

14 Q. And why doesn't it?

15 A. Well, what I tried to do was use the
16 exposure information that I thought was most
17 representative of what Rhyne really used. And so,
18 for example, in some of the Liquid Wrench uses, for
19 example, the data that we had was for a 60-minute
20 exposure, which, you know, strictly speaking, isn't
21 really a peak exposure, but it's a short-term
22 exposure.

23 And so that was, you know, really the
24 basis for choosing the intervals that I did.

25 Q. How did you come to rely, at least in

1 part, on the ART model in this case?

2 In other words, why did you pick that
3 model?

4 A. Well, what I tried to do, you know, kind
5 of, the philosophy around the ART modeling approach
6 is that it's based on scenarios. And so if you're
7 looking at, say -- like, in my case you see in this
8 report I used three approaches: You know, if there
9 was historical measurement information available,
10 you know, that was one of the things I considered
11 using. In other cases --

12 (Environmental noise.)

13 Q. Do you want to just finish so you don't
14 lose your --

15 A. Sure.

16 Q. -- and then we'll see what's going on.

17 A. Yeah, in other cases where it looked as
18 though there was a good scenario available that was
19 a fit for the ART model -- for example, the parts
20 washers -- that led me to use the ART approach.

21 In other cases -- like where the Liquid
22 Wrench was used in the honing and sawing
23 operation -- there really wasn't a good scenario
24 that fit the ART approach, so I used the two-zone
25 approach.

1 (Discussion off the record.)
 2 (Recess was taken.)
 3 Q. Doctor, the ART model was developed to
 4 assess chemical exposures from consumer and
 5 industrial products under a chemical policy in
 6 Europe called REACH; is that correct?
 7 A. That's correct, yeah.
 8 Q. And the ART model is a free online
 9 program; is that correct?
 10 A. Yes, it is.
 11 Q. And it simulates exposure to various
 12 substances from various activities that users
 13 create through exposure scenarios by selecting
 14 predetermined options regarding the product that's
 15 used and the circumstances under which it's being
 16 used; is that correct?
 17 A. Yeah, I think that's fair.
 18 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 19 Q. And, then, those inputs are put into a
 20 simulator, and an algorithm is run, and then you
 21 come out with a value. I don't mean you come out
 22 with a value; the model spits out a value; is that
 23 right?
 24 A. Yeah, the only other thing I would add is,
 25 you know, the algorithm then is calibrated against

1 a set of data that's built into the system, and so
 2 you wind up with an estimate that is based on the
 3 results of the algorithm, which is, sort of, the
 4 physicochemical properties of the product -- or the
 5 material and the size of the room and the type of
 6 process and this kind of thing, and then that
 7 algorithm output is -- is dropped into a model,
 8 along with the calibration data, and that's what
 9 gives you the model outputs.
 10 Q. What -- what is the calibration data in
 11 the system?
 12 A. There's a dataset of -- I think it's
 13 probably 2,500 or 3,000 measurements that people
 14 have put in there, and so they're measurements of
 15 exposure that are characteristic of the -- the
 16 scenario that's being modeled. And so if you are
 17 spraying a solvent, the calibration data is
 18 measurements of solvent concentrations associated
 19 with spraying.
 20 Q. Is all that data from Europe?
 21 A. I think there's a good chance it is;
 22 probably, yeah.
 23 Q. You're not aware of any data in the ART
 24 model calibration that is from the United States;
 25 is that correct?

1 A. I -- I don't know that there is. I don't
 2 think there is, yeah.
 3 Q. Has the ART model ever been validated?
 4 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 5 A. Well, "validation's" an interesting term.
 6 You know, it, sort of, implies that you -- you know
 7 the ultimate truth and you compare your model or
 8 your measurement against that, you know, knowable
 9 truth.
 10 So I would say, you know, on that basis,
 11 really, none of these models have been formally
 12 validated. I think a better term to apply is that
 13 their -- their performance has been evaluated. I
 14 think that's a better way to put it than saying its
 15 validation.
 16 Q. When you say none of these models have
 17 been evaluated -- I'm sorry -- have been validated,
 18 what models are you talking about?
 19 A. Well, the ART, for sure; and, then, also
 20 if we look at, say, these two-zone models that have
 21 been around for awhile that were originally --
 22 well, not originally, but at least right now are
 23 available through the American Industrial Hygiene
 24 Association, there's, you know, quite a lot of
 25 studies people have done where they use the -- say

1 the two-zone model and -- or one of those AIHA
 2 models and generated or predicted or an estimated
 3 exposure and then compared that with a measurement
 4 of exposure to see how well they agreed.
 5 Q. Are you talking about the Near Field/Far
 6 Field model?
 7 A. I'm sorry. That's what I meant by
 8 two-zone.
 9 Q. Okay.
 10 A. Yup.
 11 Q. Has the ART model's performance ever been
 12 evaluated for an aerosol spray in the way Mr. Rhyne
 13 says he used the CRC product in the setting he says
 14 he used it when he used it?
 15 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 16 A. Good question.
 17 I think so, because that's actually one of
 18 the -- you know, I brought some articles I'd like
 19 to try to get into the record that were just
 20 recently published, where the performance of the
 21 ART model was evaluated by comparison with
 22 measurements of exposure, and some of those
 23 measurements were -- involved liquids that were
 24 being sprayed.
 25 Q. Okay. Do you want to just identify the --

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 90</p> <p>1 the articles that you referred to --</p> <p>2 A. Sure.</p> <p>3 Q. -- a few times there.</p> <p>4 A. I've got the -- and I brought the full</p> <p>5 copies, 'cause I know they didn't get into the</p> <p>6 record.</p> <p>7 I mean, these are all recent publications,</p> <p>8 but they all, you know, speak to the issue that you</p> <p>9 are raising -- you know, the question about how</p> <p>10 well these different models compare with</p> <p>11 measurements of exposure.</p> <p>12 Q. Okay. Would you mind just handing, you</p> <p>13 know, and I'll -- I'll mark them.</p> <p>14 A. Okay.</p> <p>15 Q. Is that part of this also?</p> <p>16 A. Oh, this is a third one. Sorry.</p> <p>17 Q. Are these all of them?</p> <p>18 A. That's the three, yeah.</p> <p>19 MR. FISHKIN: So I'm going to mark as</p> <p>20 Herrick 5 in a single exhibit the three articles</p> <p>21 that Doctor Herrick just handed to me. First one</p> <p>22 is: "Accuracy Evaluation of Three Modeling Tools</p> <p>23 For Occupational Exposure Assessment."</p> <p>24 Lead author is Spinazze?</p> <p>25 A. Uh-huh.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 92</p> <p>1 by Spinazze, they -- they looked at organic</p> <p>2 solvents as one of the scenarios, and -- but I'm</p> <p>3 just trying to look at it quickly to see if I can</p> <p>4 identify which ones of those might have involved</p> <p>5 spraying.</p> <p>6 (Witness reviews document.)</p> <p>7 Well, here's one, for example, that looked</p> <p>8 at cleaning solvents, and this was in a --</p> <p>9 degreasing operation that included a spraying step,</p> <p>10 so --</p> <p>11 Q. Which one -- which article are you</p> <p>12 referring to?</p> <p>13 A. I'm looking -- it's actually the one that</p> <p>14 we've talked about -- or might talk about later.</p> <p>15 It is a Plisko and Spencer article on part</p> <p>16 cleaning.</p> <p>17 Q. Was that -- was --</p> <p>18 A. And --</p> <p>19 Q. I don't mean to interrupt you.</p> <p>20 Was that part of Exhibit 5?</p> <p>21 A. Well, what I'm looking at is the -- the</p> <p>22 studies that they did the comparisons on. So one</p> <p>23 of the studies that they looked at -- this is their</p> <p>24 No. 6 -- and it's -- it references the data that</p> <p>25 was published by these other guys, by Plisko and</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 91</p> <p>1 Q. Next is "A Study of the Validity of Two</p> <p>2 Exposure Assessment Tools: Stoffenmanager and the</p> <p>3 Advanced Reach Tool."</p> <p>4 Lead author is Landberg.</p> <p>5 And the third is: "Evaluation of Exposure</p> <p>6 Assessment Tools Under REACH: Part Two -- Higher</p> <p>7 Tier --" Models [verbatim].</p> <p>8 Lead author is Lee.</p> <p>9 And all those are a single exhibit.</p> <p>10 (Exhibit Herrick 5, articles: "Accuracy</p> <p>11 Evaluation of Three Modelling Tools for</p> <p>12 Occupational Exposure Assessment; A</p> <p>13 Study of the Validity of Two Exposure</p> <p>14 Assessment Tools: Stoffenmanager and the</p> <p>15 Advanced Reach Tool; Evaluation of</p> <p>16 Exposure Assessment Tools under REACH:</p> <p>17 Part II -- Higher Tier Tools.")</p> <p>18 Q. So, Doctor, which of these -- which one or</p> <p>19 more of these three do you rely on to conclude that</p> <p>20 the -- the model -- the model's performance was</p> <p>21 evaluated for aerosol sprays in a way that Mr.</p> <p>22 Rhyme says he used the CRC's product in the setting</p> <p>23 he says he used it?</p> <p>24 A. Let me just take a look to make sure I</p> <p>25 give you a good answer on that, 'cause in the one</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 93</p> <p>1 Spencer.</p> <p>2 Q. Okay. For the record, what -- what</p> <p>3 article is that in?</p> <p>4 A. Oh, that's in -- Plisko and Spencer is --</p> <p>5 Q. No, what --</p> <p>6 A. I'm sorry. This is in Spinazze.</p> <p>7 Q. Okay. Go ahead. Thank you.</p> <p>8 A. Sure.</p> <p>9 Q. Anything else?</p> <p>10 A. Do you mind -- I'll just flip through and</p> <p>11 see if I can --</p> <p>12 Q. Sure.</p> <p>13 A. -- you know, give you a good answer here,</p> <p>14 'cause some of them look more at solvents, and</p> <p>15 others looked at dust and things like that.</p> <p>16 So I'll just see which processes, types of</p> <p>17 industries, and scenarios they looked at. (Witness</p> <p>18 reviews document.)</p> <p>19 Here we go. Well, so, on the one by</p> <p>20 Landberg, one of the operations they looked at was</p> <p>21 spray painting. So it's -- you know, it involves</p> <p>22 an aerosol, you know, being -- being applied. So</p> <p>23 it's not identical to what he used, but it does</p> <p>24 involve spraying. So that --</p> <p>25 Q. Was --</p>

24 (Pages 90 to 93)

1 A. I'm sorry.
2 Q. Was that one referred to in your Bayesian
3 model results for the CRC ART model?

4 A. No, I don't think so.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. And just so -- since we're on it, you
7 know, I typically didn't use the Bayesian
8 corrections very often --

9 Q. Yeah.

10 A. -- because frequently they came up with
11 higher -- higher values.

12 Q. Okay. We'll talk about the Bayesian.

13 A. Sure. Okay.

14 Q. But I'm interrupting. I'm sorry.

15 A. No, that's fine.

16 So that's -- so I would say Landberg, you
17 know, does including painting as one of the
18 activities, you know, that involves spraying a
19 product around.

20 And, then, this one by Lee, I just want to
21 see what scenarios they mention they looked at
22 here. (Witness reviews document.)

23 Yeah, this one included they looked --
24 they looked at solvents, and they included spraying
25 operations in that one. So I think I would say

1 that all three of them included, you know, various
2 types of -- of solvent spraying as one of the
3 scenarios that they evaluated.

4 Q. Is the ART model accepted by any
5 scientific community for assessment of specific
6 workers' inhalation exposures?

7 A. Well, it's -- I mean, if -- in terms of
8 acceptance, you know, I wouldn't say that there's,
9 like, any formal institutional endorsement, or, you
10 know, certification, but as you see from -- from
11 these, you know, articles and what's going on, they
12 -- they are widely used.

13 Q. Is the ART model -- withdraw that.

14 Was the ART model ever intended to be used
15 as a retrospective exposure assessment for an
16 individual executing specific tasks in specific
17 conditions?

18 MR. DuPONT: Form.

19 A. Well, it was in the sense that if you, you
20 know, go back to, sort of, the origin of the ART
21 model, a lot of the foundational work on that was
22 done by this guy named John Cherrie, C-h-e-r-r-i-e.
23 And you'll see he's -- he's a coauthor on most of
24 these articles about ART.

25 And he really evolved that whole approach

1 of -- of developing these scenarios and then coming
2 up with this approach to modeling exposure, in part
3 because he was working on what in the benzene world
4 is referred to as the Shanghai Study, and he and I
5 were on an advisory group that was working together
6 with those guys from Exxon who were doing that
7 investigation.

8 And -- and Cherrie's approach was really
9 applied and evolved in that situation where they
10 were trying to estimate historical exposures.

11 Q. Has the model -- the ART model gained
12 general acceptance in the industrial hygiene
13 community in the United States?

14 MR. DuPONT: Form.

15 A. It has. It's actually been adopted pretty
16 broadly. In fact, this -- in these three articles
17 that I just threw into the mix here, it turns out
18 that article by Lee -- the first author there, Lee,
19 is actually a NIOSH guy. So it is, you know, being
20 adopted, you know, at a fairly rapid pace.

21 Q. When you say it's been adopted broadly,
22 who has adopted it?

23 A. Well, people --

24 Q. In the United States.

25 A. Well, it's a fair -- you know, a fair

1 amount of it is work just like this, where people
2 are involved in trying to reconstruct historical
3 exposures, you know, when -- when there's
4 litigation involved.

5 Q. So there are certain individuals that have
6 elected to use it or employ it.

7 A. Right.

8 Q. Okay. Has the AIHA commented on the ART
9 model?

10 A. Well, they talk about it pretty
11 extensively. You know, the AIHA has an exposure
12 assessment committee, and they discuss, you know,
13 the various approaches to modeling. Now, I don't
14 recall that -- you know, AIHI as a bureaucracy, you
15 know, at an organizational level, has actually come
16 out, you know, with any particular comment or
17 position about the ART model.

18 Q. Has the exposure assessment committee in
19 the AIHI adopted the ART model?

20 A. Well, people on their committee use it. I
21 don't think the committee, you know, as a -- as an
22 entity has formally adopted it, no.

23 Q. Well, who are the individuals that you
24 believe -- who are the individuals on the AIHI
25 exposure assessment committee that have used the

1 ART model?
 2 A. Well, one guy in particular who I've
 3 worked with is a guy named James Stewart,
 4 S-t-e-w-a-r-t.
 5 Q. Anybody else?
 6 A. I'd have to check back, you know, and
 7 actually see. I confess I haven't really looked to
 8 see who's actually on the committee right at the
 9 moment.
 10 Q. Okay. Mr. Stewart works in the benzene
 11 litigation as an expert for plaintiffs?
 12 A. He does.
 13 Q. Okay. Has the ACGIH commented on the ART
 14 model?
 15 A. Not formally to my knowledge, no.
 16 Q. So there's been no adoption by the ACGIH
 17 of this model; is that right?
 18 A. I mean, I guess to try to answer your
 19 question fully in terms of any of these
 20 professional organizations -- AIHI or ACGIH, or any
 21 of the others -- you know, I don't recall that
 22 they've formally come out and said anything about,
 23 really, any of the modeling approaches.
 24 Q. Have you, sir -- or Doctor -- ever used
 25 the ART model outside of your work in litigation

1 matters and in the classroom?
 2 A. Those have been the two primary places.
 3 I've used it in my teaching. I haven't really had
 4 occasion to use it in any of the research studies I
 5 did.
 6 Q. All right. So outside of your teaching in
 7 the classroom and your work as a litigation expert,
 8 you have not used the ART model.
 9 A. I think that's fair, yeah.
 10 Q. Is the ART model used by any US agency or
 11 organization?
 12 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 13 A. I'm just trying -- I don't recall seeing
 14 it, although, as I say, this -- this recent article
 15 that we just talked about by Lee, you know, Lee is
 16 -- is a NIOSH employee. So I suppose in a -- in a
 17 sense, you know, he's using it, even though it's
 18 not a -- you know, formal instrument that's used by
 19 NIOSH.
 20 Q. Do you agree that application of the ART
 21 model of retrospective exposure assessment requires
 22 precise knowledge of the relevant exposure scenario
 23 in order to calculate an accurate prediction of an
 24 individual's exposure?
 25 MR. DuPONT: Form.

1 A. Well, that's one of the comments -- and I
 2 -- and that's attributed to -- I think his name is
 3 Sikstul [verbatim] -- I forget exactly how he
 4 pronounced his name -- but he's published, you
 5 know, articles where he's talked about areas where
 6 the ART model is -- is -- needs further
 7 development, and that's actually one of the areas
 8 that he pointed out.
 9 Q. Do you agree with that?
 10 A. Oh, sure. I mean, you know -- and if you
 11 look at any of the documentation around the ART
 12 model, these people who, you know, have developed
 13 it and continue to refine it all acknowledge that
 14 it's -- it's, you know, it's an evolving tool, and
 15 that they're, kind of, certainly trying to improve
 16 it.
 17 Q. Is the model intended to be a conservative
 18 model to ensure exposure concentrations would be
 19 representative of the higher end of the spectrum?
 20 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 21 A. Well, what it tries to do is give you an
 22 estimate of the -- the center of -- of a
 23 distribution of exposures, and it also has built
 24 into it the capability of looking at the upper 95th
 25 percentile or the 75th percentile and also the

1 lower 25th percentile. So in that sense it does
 2 try to -- to give you a sense -- you know, give you
 3 a -- a midpoint value and also the high end and the
 4 low end of the exposure that's likely to occur.
 5 Q. Do you agree that miscalculating a single
 6 input parameter can significantly distort the
 7 output from the model?
 8 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 9 A. Well, like any model, you know, there --
 10 there clearly is the opportunity for -- for
 11 uncertainty to be introduced, because you're
 12 putting in variables, and the quality of the
 13 information you put in, you know, clearly does
 14 determine the -- the quality of the output.
 15 But that would be true not just for ART.
 16 That's true for really any model.
 17 Q. What is a mechanistic model?
 18 A. Well, that would be something that's
 19 based, you know, say, primarily on physicochemical
 20 properties: boiling point, vapor pressure, size of
 21 the room.
 22 Things like that.
 23 Q. What is a higher-tiered or highly-tiered
 24 model?
 25 A. Well, that's kind of what they're

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 102</p> <p>1 referring to in the ART model and also the</p> <p>2 Stoffenmanager model that we just talked about,</p> <p>3 'cause within EU there's, sort of, first-tier</p> <p>4 models, which are really meant to be, sort of,</p> <p>5 qualitative -- I'd, kind of, say rough estimates,</p> <p>6 maybe, is the way to think of it -- that give</p> <p>7 people an indication of whether they really have</p> <p>8 exposures that are high enough to be of concern or</p> <p>9 not.</p> <p>10 And so that's a -- that's a tier 1 model.</p> <p>11 And, then, these other models like ART and</p> <p>12 Stoffenmanager are tier 2 or higher tier models to</p> <p>13 try to quantify that exposure.</p> <p>14 Q. So you believe the ART models is a tier 2</p> <p>15 model?</p> <p>16 A. That's -- that's one of the things --</p> <p>17 higher tier or tier 2 -- that it's referred to,</p> <p>18 yeah.</p> <p>19 Q. Is a part of the ART model a mechanistic</p> <p>20 model? In other words, does it contain two</p> <p>21 different -- let me withdraw that.</p> <p>22 Does the ART model contain two different</p> <p>23 components, one of which is a mechanistic model?</p> <p>24 A. Yeah, there is a -- you know, the initial</p> <p>25 prediction or input to the algorithm is based on</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 104</p> <p>1 Q. So your testimony is that the ART model,</p> <p>2 even without the -- even without the Bayesian</p> <p>3 component, is a tier 2 model?</p> <p>4 A. Yeah, it is, yeah.</p> <p>5 Q. Okay.</p> <p>6 A. That's how it's considered in the -- or</p> <p>7 under REACH.</p> <p>8 Q. Okay. Are you -- are you able to cite me</p> <p>9 to any literature that says that?</p> <p>10 A. Well, I think we can -- you know, even</p> <p>11 just looking at these articles here, I think</p> <p>12 they -- they talk about, you know, what, they</p> <p>13 consider to be a the distinction between a tier 1</p> <p>14 and a tier 2 model. See if I can --</p> <p>15 Q. You don't -- if that's what you're relying</p> <p>16 on, that's fine. I mean, you're free to continue</p> <p>17 to look if you want --</p> <p>18 MR. DuPONT: Just for the record, the</p> <p>19 witness is referring to Exhibit 5.</p> <p>20 THE WITNESS: Oh, sorry.</p> <p>21 Q. So are you referring to all the articles</p> <p>22 in Exhibit 5, or one or more of --</p> <p>23 A. I was going to try to give you one -- see</p> <p>24 if there's one that actually speaks to that.</p> <p>25 Q. Sure.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 103</p> <p>1 physicochemical properties. So it's ventilation,</p> <p>2 and molecular weight, and vapor pressure. Things</p> <p>3 like that.</p> <p>4 Q. And is the other component in the ART</p> <p>5 model the Bayesian component?</p> <p>6 A. Well, the Bayesian component -- you know,</p> <p>7 and that's an option. You can -- you can use that</p> <p>8 or not.</p> <p>9 But in terms of the -- the second step in</p> <p>10 -- in that development of the exposures is the</p> <p>11 application of that calibration data to the</p> <p>12 algorithm outputs.</p> <p>13 And so that gives you an estimate that you</p> <p>14 can then decide if you want to apply the Bayesian</p> <p>15 adjustment to it or not.</p> <p>16 Q. Is it -- is the Bayesian component the</p> <p>17 component of the model that makes the ART model</p> <p>18 tier 2 model?</p> <p>19 A. No, not really. You can -- you can -- the</p> <p>20 idea of the tier 2 is really that it -- it gives</p> <p>21 you a quantitative output. You know, it gives you</p> <p>22 a number. And so you can go with the -- the</p> <p>23 unadjusted value, or you can do the Bayesian</p> <p>24 adjustment, but they're both considered outputs of</p> <p>25 a two tier -- a tier 2 model.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 105</p> <p>1 A. You know, 'cause there are articles --</p> <p>2 here we go. Okay. So I'm looking now in the one</p> <p>3 by Landberg.</p> <p>4 Q. Uh-huh.</p> <p>5 A. And Landberg talks about the -- you know,</p> <p>6 this European chemical agency that administers</p> <p>7 REACH. And so they talk about following a tiered</p> <p>8 approach. The tools with a high uncertainty that</p> <p>9 are supposed to overestimate exposure are tier 1,</p> <p>10 and should be used as an initial step, and then it</p> <p>11 goes on and on and it talks about the difference</p> <p>12 between tier 1 and the tier 2.</p> <p>13 So it -- I mean, it does get at that in</p> <p>14 the Landberg article.</p> <p>15 Q. So you rely on Landberg for the</p> <p>16 proposition that the ART model without a Bayesian</p> <p>17 component is a tier 2 model.</p> <p>18 A. Yeah, in other places, too. I mean, here</p> <p>19 Landberg says, "The Advanced Reach Tool, hereafter</p> <p>20 referred to ART, is the tier 2 developed by some</p> <p>21 collaborating companies, institutions and</p> <p>22 universities."</p> <p>23 But, you know, it isn't really essential</p> <p>24 that you incorporate the Bayesian adjustment.</p> <p>25 That's not what makes it tier 2.</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 106</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. Any other literature that you rely 2 on for that proposition other than Landberg? 3 A. I could -- there's other articles 4 published. I could find them. I don't have them 5 -- you know, I can't give you the cite right off 6 the top of my head -- 7 Q. Okay. 8 A. -- but, you know, I think that's -- that's 9 pretty much been what -- what people consider to be 10 the defining characteristic between tier 1 and tier 11 2. 12 Q. All right. So what exactly does the 13 Bayesian component refer to, then? 14 A. It takes another -- and this is going to 15 get beyond my statistical capability, but I'll give 16 you my -- 17 Q. Well, it's definitely beyond mine, so you 18 have nothing to worry about. 19 A. Well, I don't consider myself a 20 statistician, obviously -- 21 Q. Yeah. 22 A. -- but what it winds up doing is that the 23 Bayesian approach takes what's called a -- a 24 posterior assumption and -- and the starting point 25 assumption -- I'm blanking on what term they</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 108</p> <p>1 analogous, it -- you can -- you can get a 2 misleading result. And in using these over the 3 years, you know, if I didn't have my own data to 4 upload to do the adjustment and I just used the -- 5 the adjustments that's in the -- in the ART 6 database, I found that my Bayesian-adjusted values 7 were higher. 8 And so for the sake of, you know, doing 9 these kinds of reconstructions, I opted to use the 10 unadjusted values, because they were the lower 11 values. 12 Q. Okay. In your -- in your report, on the 13 last page of the report -- that's the last page -- 14 as I understand it, that's the last page of your 15 model for the CRC product cleaning part, the CRC 16 aerosol; is that right? 17 A. I'm just looking right here. (Witness 18 reviews document.) Yeah. Right. 19 So the last one -- yeah, the last three 20 pages here, this is for the CRC product. 21 Q. Is that where the 100 ppm benzene -- 22 A. That's what I am looking for. I think it 23 is. 24 Q. Yeah. The one before that says 10, so I 25 assume --</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 107</p> <p>1 actually use -- but it essentially takes the 2 estimate and then modifies it based on measurements 3 of exposure that are also in -- in another 4 database. 5 And so it gives you a -- a likelihood 6 distribution of how -- how the measurement -- or 7 how the molded exposure compares after adjustment 8 with these measurements of exposure. 9 Q. And the measurements of exposure are 10 real-world data. 11 A. Right. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. They're in -- in our database. 14 Q. Okay. And you did not use -- in applying 15 the Bayesian -- excuse me -- applying the ART model 16 -- at least for the CRC product -- you did not use 17 the Bayesian component. 18 A. No, and I think I can -- and in the report 19 I think -- maybe I can find this without chewing up 20 too much time here. One of the -- the things 21 that's, sort of -- well, that's actually specified 22 in using the Bayesian approach is that you should 23 be using what they call "fully analogous data." 24 Q. Uh-huh. 25 A. And if the data isn't really fully</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 109</p> <p>1 A. Okay. You've got it. Yeah, so it's for 2 100. 3 I mean, this is a good example. So if you 4 do the mechanistic model, you get an answer of 5.9 5 milligrams per cubic meter. If you do the Bayesian 6 adjustment, it's 95. 7 And so I thought, Well, if I'm going to be 8 off, I'd rather be off on the side of being too 9 low. So that's why I use the mechanistic model 10 result. 11 Q. Right. But the 5.9 and the 95 -- 5.9 12 milligrams and 95 milligrams -- that's not apples 13 to apples. Those are not both benzene. 14 MR. DuPONT: Form. 15 A. Yeah, those are both benzene, yeah. 16 Q. Okay. So my understanding was the 95 17 milligrams were total hydrocarbons. 18 You think that's wrong? 19 A. I think that's wrong, because -- well, I 20 can say, 'cause if we take a look at what I put 21 into the model, you know, I put in for benzene. 22 You see I've got the benzene CAS number. And the 23 vapor pressure I used is the vapor pressure for 24 benzene. The mole fraction is the mole fraction of 25 benzene at 100 parts per million.</p>

28 (Pages 106 to 109)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 110</p> <p>1 Q. Yeah, and I'm not -- I'm not disputing any 2 of that. So maybe I'm understanding this, but... 3 So, first of all, this ART model refers to 4 the Bayesian model results. So am I correct in 5 saying that the Bayesian model was initially used, 6 but then the results were rejected? Is that what 7 you're -- 8 A. Well, you have the option -- you know, so 9 the way the model -- the way the ART program runs 10 is it takes you through -- and the first output is 11 get is the mechanistic model result, and then you 12 get another dropdown, and it says, Do you want to 13 apply the Bayesian adjustment to it -- 14 Q. Uh-huh. 15 A. -- you can say yes or say no. 16 So this case I wanted to see what it was. 17 So I said, Sure. So I followed down and did the 18 Bayesian adjustment. And you see what they 19 adjusted it with was some data from spraying paint. 20 But, you know, I took a look at the output, and I 21 said, Well, this is -- this is -- this seems way 22 too high -- 23 Q. Okay. 24 A. -- you know, so I'll go with a more 25 conservative value.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 112</p> <p>1 think it is referring to benzene, but I'd have to 2 look into it. 3 Q. Okay. 4 A. But in any case, I didn't use it. 5 Q. Okay. 6 A. You know, I used the lower value. 7 Q. And why didn't you use it? 8 A. I just didn't think it was realistic. I 9 mean, I thought it -- you know, it just seemed so 10 much vastly higher than the mechanistic result. 11 And, as I say, if I was going to err, I wanted to 12 err on the side of being too low. 13 Q. But do you agree that it's only higher if 14 the 95 milligrams refers to benzene? It might not 15 be higher if the 95 refers to total hydrocarbons? 16 A. Well, certainly possible. 17 Q. Okay. 18 A. I mean, I'd have to dig down into it. 19 Q. All right. Are you aware of instances 20 where the ART model has been challenged in terms of 21 its use in United States litigation? 22 A. Yes. 23 Q. Okay. On how many occasions are you aware 24 that its employment in litigation in the United 25 States have been challenged?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 111</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. So the data sources referred to 2 here under the Bayesian model results, these are 3 two studies of spray painting; right? 4 A. Uh-huh. Right. Right. 5 Q. Okay. Do you recall what they were spray 6 painting? 7 A. I don't right offhand. You know, that's 8 all, you know, available. You know, you can dig 9 down into the underlying literature, but I don't 10 remember as I'm sitting here. 11 Q. Okay. You recall the second one was 12 furniture? 13 A. I'm sorry? 14 Q. Do you recall the second one was 15 furniture? 16 A. You know, I wouldn't rule it out. 17 Q. Okay. 18 A. I -- I just don't remember. 19 Q. And so if I say to you that my 20 understanding is that for the predicted 50th 21 percentile long-term exposure is 95 milligrams, 22 that's referring to total hydrocarbons, you're -- 23 you disagree with that. You think that's referring 24 to benzene. 25 A. Well, I'd have to look. Yeah, I mean, I</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 113</p> <p>1 A. Well, I could only speak, you know, really 2 to my own personal experience. I've used it in 3 some other cases, and they were not benzene-based 4 cases this. They were cases in the semiconductor 5 industry. And I used it there and -- and, you 6 know, people raised questions, you know, and -- and 7 made some of the same challenges that we're talking 8 about here today. 9 Q. Okay. And -- and are you aware of a Court 10 having refused to allow use of the ART model in a 11 litigation? 12 A. No. Actually, those -- I mean, I don't 13 think those cases are -- are finished yet, but it 14 wasn't as if they threw it out or anything. 15 Q. All right. Are you aware of any formal 16 challenge that was made to the use of an ART model 17 in litigation in the United States? 18 MR. DuPONT: Form. 19 A. I'm sorry. Help me understand what would 20 -- what would constitute a formal challenge. 21 Q. Fair enough. A motion -- and you may not 22 know, but what -- to your knowledge, has an 23 application ever been made to a Court, arguing that 24 the ART model is not generally accepted and should 25 not be allowed to be used in this case?</p>

29 (Pages 110 to 113)

1 A. Well, I -- I think I can answer that. I
2 mean, I -- there -- in a case that I was involved
3 in there was an expert report and raised, you know,
4 a lot of the same questions that we're seeing here
5 today. And, you know, there probably was a motion.
6 Yeah, I think they probably wanted to throw me out,
7 but I'm still in.

8 Q. Okay. What case is that?

9 A. That was one -- I'm trying to remember.

10 There was a series of cases -- and these
11 are still in progress, you know, they're still
12 underway -- that involved people who worked at
13 Motorola. And for the most part, you know -- and
14 you tell me what this means -- those cases have all
15 settled.

16 Q. Okay. Where were those cases -- were
17 those cases pending in a particular jurisdiction or
18 multiple jurisdictions?

19 A. Good question. That's kind of a level of
20 legal detail I don't -- I don't really remember. I
21 think they might all be in the same jurisdiction,
22 but I actually don't really know that.

23 Q. Okay. What lawyer did you work on --

24 A. Oh, this is the Thornton law firm. The
25 lead guy is David Strauss.

1 Q. Okay. And do you know whether a Court
2 ever ruled on the admissibility of the ART model in
3 -- in that group of cases?

4 A. You know, I don't know how far -- you
5 know, as I say, what I remember was there were
6 expert reports -- you know, kind of like we have
7 here -- that questioned my use of it. I wrote
8 responses. And, you know, I think there was --
9 there might have been a motion, you know, to try to
10 get the whole thing thrown out.

11 It never -- you know, at least in this
12 particular set of cases, it never actually got to
13 trial, because there was a settlement before that.

14 Q. Have you ever heard of a case called
15 Boykin, B-o-y-k-i-n?

16 A. Doesn't ring a bell.

17 Q. Have you ever been retained to model
18 workplace exposures to chemicals in the United
19 States outside of litigation?

20 MR. DuPONT: Form.

21 A. I'm trying to think.

22 Would this be involved, say, with a
23 research project if someone sponsored my research?
24 Is that the kind --

25 Q. No. No, no, not research project.

1 A. Then, no. I would say no.

2 Q. Okay. With a research project.

3 A. Yeah, one -- there was a project that I
4 did where we were looking at exposures to asphalt
5 in highway paving; and we did some modeling, you
6 know, in that one.

7 Q. Did you use the ART model there?

8 A. No. Actually, this was before the ART
9 model was really out there and available.

10 (Discussion off the record.)

11 Q. So I want to talk about the ART model as
12 it was applied here, at least with respect to the
13 CRC product, but I first want to talk about some of
14 your conclusions.

15 A. Okay.

16 Q. So as I understand it, you concluded that
17 if Mr. Rhyne used the CRC product containing 100
18 ppm benzene for one hour a day, his predicted 50th
19 percentile exposure to benzene for the one hour he
20 used the product would be 1.85 parts per million;
21 is that right?

22 A. Let me just -- we're in Table 3, I'm
23 guessing, is that --

24 Q. Yes. Yeah.

25 A. Hang on one second. Let me just flip to

1 it.

2 Q. Well, it's actually -- yeah, I think it's
3 before Table 3, but you know better than me.

4 In Table 3 you did a calculation to get to
5 the number.

6 A. Oh, right.

7 Well, that was -- that's because -- yeah,
8 I'm sorry. Table 3 is his daily exposure.

9 Q. Yeah.

10 A. So probably what you're describing is his
11 one-hour exposure.

12 Q. Yeah.

13 A. And I -- yeah. Right.

14 So you're on page 30? Is that where we
15 are here?

16 Q. If you go to -- 38, I think, is your
17 discussion that gets you to the 1.85.

18 A. Right, 'cause I was trying to say, Well,
19 okay, you know, based on the way he described his
20 work, how long did he use the product? And, you
21 know, so I made the assumption that he used it for
22 an hour a day, and then, for the other seven hours,
23 he -- he wasn't exposed from that source.

24 Q. So the 1.85 is a value that was calculated
25 by the model after you input various information

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 118</p> <p>1 into the model; is that right?</p> <p>2 A. Yeah, that's that 50 -- 50th percentile.</p> <p>3 That would be, sort of, the number that's in the</p> <p>4 middle of the range.</p> <p>5 Q. And -- and if he used the product with the</p> <p>6 10 ppm benzene, it would be 10 times less than</p> <p>7 that, or .18; is that right?</p> <p>8 A. Yeah, that's where -- that's where the .18</p> <p>9 comes from --</p> <p>10 Q. Okay.</p> <p>11 A. -- yeah, that's right.</p> <p>12 Q. And -- and is there any literature -- any</p> <p>13 published data on benzene exposures -- or other</p> <p>14 literature to which you believe those outputs or</p> <p>15 against which you believe those outputs can be</p> <p>16 validated?</p> <p>17 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>18 A. I'm just trying to think of, you know, the</p> <p>19 range of -- of information that's been published on</p> <p>20 spraying materials that contain these kinds of</p> <p>21 levels of benzene.</p> <p>22 You know, aside from what's out there, you</p> <p>23 know, maybe in studies of spray painting and things</p> <p>24 like that, but right off the top of my head, you</p> <p>25 know, I can't come up with a particular source of</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 120</p> <p>1 Q. Okay.</p> <p>2 (Discussion off the record.)</p> <p>3 Q. So if we go to -- if we go to Table 3, we</p> <p>4 go from the 1.85 and the .18 to the .07 and .007;</p> <p>5 is that right?</p> <p>6 A. Right. Right.</p> <p>7 Q. Okay. And I just want to make sure that I</p> <p>8 understand how you got there.</p> <p>9 So my understanding -- well, first of all,</p> <p>10 is this -- is this intended to be the time-weighted</p> <p>11 average?</p> <p>12 A. That's what it would be, yeah. That's his</p> <p>13 daily average time-weighted over the eight-hour</p> <p>14 period.</p> <p>15 Q. Okay. So my understanding is what you did</p> <p>16 -- at least for the -- I'll take the 10 ppm benzene</p> <p>17 --</p> <p>18 A. Uh-huh.</p> <p>19 Q. -- 'cause I'm partial -- more partial to</p> <p>20 that one, as you might imagine.</p> <p>21 A. Sure.</p> <p>22 Q. So -- so what you did there is, you took</p> <p>23 the .18, and you multiplied it in the first</p> <p>24 instance by .125 because that's one hour out of an</p> <p>25 eight-hour day; is that right?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 119</p> <p>1 information.</p> <p>2 Q. Did the value -- these values that we're</p> <p>3 talking about 1.85 and the .18, did they assume</p> <p>4 that Mr. Rhyne was using the CRC product in an</p> <p>5 aerosol can?</p> <p>6 A. Well, the -- the model basically asks you,</p> <p>7 you know, if the application -- how it was being</p> <p>8 applied, whether it was being applied from a</p> <p>9 pressurized can or applied with a -- a hand-powered</p> <p>10 sprayer. The model really doesn't distinguish</p> <p>11 between those two.</p> <p>12 Q. Okay. I didn't know that. All right.</p> <p>13 A. Well, you know, the model's only a model.</p> <p>14 It just doesn't -- it doesn't know. So it asks</p> <p>15 you, you know, if the stuff was being applied as an</p> <p>16 aerosol.</p> <p>17 Q. No, I did know that, but I didn't -- I</p> <p>18 understood you to just say that the model is</p> <p>19 agnostic or it doesn't -- it doesn't -- it doesn't</p> <p>20 matter whether you're spraying it from a</p> <p>21 pressurized can or a spray bottle.</p> <p>22 Did I misunderstand you?</p> <p>23 A. No. No. I think that that is the way --</p> <p>24 Q. Okay.</p> <p>25 A. -- the way it runs.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 121</p> <p>1 A. Yeah, to factor in seven hours when he</p> <p>2 wasn't exposed.</p> <p>3 Q. And then you did a further calculation.</p> <p>4 You multiplied that by .30 because he used the</p> <p>5 product for 30 percent of that one hour?</p> <p>6 A. Uh-huh.</p> <p>7 Q. All right. And where did you get that</p> <p>8 from?</p> <p>9 A. That was from his deposition, 'cause he</p> <p>10 talked about, you know, when he was cleaning parts</p> <p>11 sometimes he used a parts washer and sometimes he</p> <p>12 used the -- the CRC product; and you know, as I</p> <p>13 remember, he, kind of, said, Well it just depended.</p> <p>14 It was a convenience thing. It depended on how far</p> <p>15 away from the parts washer they were.</p> <p>16 And so if they were close enough, they</p> <p>17 would take the part to the washer. If not, they</p> <p>18 would just use the spray.</p> <p>19 Q. All right. So you were assuming that he</p> <p>20 used the CRC plod for 18 minutes a day.</p> <p>21 A. I think that's right. Is that -- I'm just</p> <p>22 trying to --</p> <p>23 Q. It's 30 percent of 60 minutes.</p> <p>24 A. I think that's right, yeah.</p> <p>25 Q. Are you familiar with the precautionary</p>

31 (Pages 118 to 121)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 122</p> <p>1 principle?</p> <p>2 A. As a, you know, kind of, a general</p> <p>3 practitioner of environmental health, yeah.</p> <p>4 Q. All right. Do you understand that the</p> <p>5 precautionary principle states essentially that</p> <p>6 where there -- where a risk exists, that action</p> <p>7 should be taken to minimize it or eliminate it,</p> <p>8 even though absolute proof has not been presented</p> <p>9 that quantifies the risk?</p> <p>10 A. I think that's a -- that's a fair</p> <p>11 statement of, you know, kind of, the underlying</p> <p>12 philosophy, yeah.</p> <p>13 Q. It's actually a definition that I wrote</p> <p>14 down here. So...</p> <p>15 A. Okay. Well, then, I wouldn't dispute it.</p> <p>16 Q. Was the ART model intended as a screening</p> <p>17 tool to serve the precautionary principle?</p> <p>18 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>19 A. I'd have to really go back -- you know,</p> <p>20 there's a lot of publications out there around, you</p> <p>21 know, kind of, the underlying philosophy and -- and</p> <p>22 the whole approach to the -- in your model.</p> <p>23 I have to -- you know, the whole</p> <p>24 precautionary principle applies, you know, very</p> <p>25 broadly across a whole range of --</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 124</p> <p>1 predictions that the product is cleared for use?</p> <p>2 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>3 A. You know, I'm afraid I don't really know</p> <p>4 exactly how that European chemical agency, you</p> <p>5 know, would apply or how they would view a</p> <p>6 particular result from ART. So I'd have to say I</p> <p>7 guess I don't really have a good answer for that.</p> <p>8 Q. Do you understand that if a product is not</p> <p>9 comply -- does not comply with safety measures</p> <p>10 according to the ART's predictions, that the</p> <p>11 product is not banned?</p> <p>12 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>13 A. No, I think that's fair. I mean, I do</p> <p>14 understand that as the idea of the whole REACH</p> <p>15 approach isn't really to -- to ban chemicals. It's</p> <p>16 to give people who make them and use them a -- a</p> <p>17 sense of, you know, what -- what the need for</p> <p>18 control is.</p> <p>19 Q. Do you know what happens, if anything, in</p> <p>20 the assessment process after the ART model</p> <p>21 determines that a product did not comply with</p> <p>22 safety measures?</p> <p>23 A. Well, again, you know, in some of the</p> <p>24 underlying documents that are generated around</p> <p>25 REACH and ART -- and there is that whole idea that</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 123</p> <p>1 Q. Yeah.</p> <p>2 A. You know, things like eating fried bacon</p> <p>3 and everything else. So I guess I haven't really</p> <p>4 ever thought of the ART model as, you know, quite</p> <p>5 in those terms as really being a tool that applies</p> <p>6 to the precautionary principle.</p> <p>7 Q. If a product complies with safety</p> <p>8 standards in Europe, according to the ART model's</p> <p>9 predictions, the product is then cleared for use in</p> <p>10 Europe; is that correct?</p> <p>11 A. Yeah. Well, it's kind of -- it's a little</p> <p>12 more nuanced than that in a sense, because the</p> <p>13 product, you know, can still be used, but based on</p> <p>14 the output that someone gets from the ART model,</p> <p>15 you know, they could do anything from nothing to,</p> <p>16 Well, you know, maybe we better find a substitute</p> <p>17 material, or maybe we need to install some</p> <p>18 ventilation here to try to address this, or maybe</p> <p>19 we, you know, need to put people in respirators or</p> <p>20 something like that.</p> <p>21 So there's kind of a -- a whole hierarchy</p> <p>22 of activities that -- that, you know, would flow,</p> <p>23 depending on what the ART model produces.</p> <p>24 Q. But is it fair to say that if it complies</p> <p>25 with safety standards according to the ART's</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 125</p> <p>1 if something comes in with a value that's -- that's</p> <p>2 higher than is acceptable, there's a whole range of</p> <p>3 controls and -- and administrative measures that</p> <p>4 can be taken.</p> <p>5 Q. So -- so you understand that if a product</p> <p>6 fails safety measures according to ART, that it can</p> <p>7 still be used in Europe.</p> <p>8 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>9 A. Oh, it's -- yeah, it may just be that it's</p> <p>10 -- you know, as I say, there's an indication that</p> <p>11 some sort of a control was needed.</p> <p>12 Q. All right. I want to ask you some</p> <p>13 questions, Doctor, about the appendix in your</p> <p>14 report.</p> <p>15 So what is the appendix comprised of?</p> <p>16 A. Well, I've got the outputs from the ART</p> <p>17 model which we've been talking about, and, then, I</p> <p>18 also have the results of the two-zone modeling or</p> <p>19 the Near Field/Far Field modeling that I did --</p> <p>20 especially for the Liquid Wrench product.</p> <p>21 Q. So just focusing on the -- on the ART</p> <p>22 model data for a moment, are these -- I'm sorry.</p> <p>23 What are these called? Are these worksheets?</p> <p>24 Or what do you call them?</p> <p>25 A. Well, when you get your results, you can</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 126</p> <p>1 download it either as a PDF or an Excel, and so 2 this is really the report document, I guess you 3 could call it, the result -- reported results. 4 Q. Okay. So these are the reported result 5 documents from the ART models that you ran. 6 A. Right. 7 Q. All right. Were there other ART models 8 that you ran for which we do not have output 9 documents in this appendix? 10 A. Are you referring to specifically in this 11 case -- 12 Q. Yes. 13 A. -- other models that I did? 14 Q. Well, I'm talking about other ART models 15 that you did. 16 MR. DuPONT: Form. 17 Q. Do you understand my question? 18 A. No, I'm -- 19 Q. Okay. I don't mean to be confusing. 20 So... 21 As I understand it these -- these are -- 22 focusing on the ART model, these are the output 23 documents from the models that you ran? 24 A. Correct. 25 Q. Okay. Did you run output models -- I'm</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 128</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. So you didn't run the ART model for 2 CRC with any input conditions other than what I am 3 seeing in this appendix. 4 A. That's -- that's a fair statement, sure. 5 That's -- that's right. 6 Q. Okay. If you could go to your ART model 7 for the CRC product, and it's dated 29 July, '19. 8 It's the cleaning parts with CRC aerosol 10 ppm 9 benzene. 10 A. Yeah, let me just flip to it. 11 Q. I think it's, like, four or five pages 12 from the end. 13 A. Yup. 14 (Witness reviews document.) Yup. I've 15 got it. 16 Q. Okay. So on each of these output -- these 17 are output reports, I think you said? 18 A. Well, what this gives is, you know, 19 essentially it recounts for you what you put in, 20 you know. And so in this case, you know, there was 21 only one activity. You can model up to four 22 activities. I only, you know, did it for one. 23 Q. I'm just trying to remember. What -- what 24 were you calling these? Output reports? Is that 25 acceptable to you, or --</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 127</p> <p>1 sorry. 2 Did you run models for which we do not 3 have output documents in this appendix? 4 A. No. 5 Q. Okay. 6 A. These are the -- these are -- you know, 7 'cause before I ran the models, you know, I tried 8 to, you know, kind of, lock in on the input 9 conditions and, like in the case of CRC, you know, 10 what were the concentrations, and -- well, 11 actually, you know, let me -- no, it wasn't in this 12 case. 13 I mean, just to -- not to belabor the 14 point, but, you know, one of the things I was 15 interested in -- not on CRC, but on the results 16 around the parts washer -- you know, the mineral 17 spirits parts washer -- one of the questions had to 18 do with the comparison I made between my model and 19 these estimates that had been generated by Fedoruk 20 in his papers. 21 And one of the differences there was that 22 the temperature that I assumed in the room was 25, 23 and he assumed 19 or 18 I think. So I did run a 24 model just to see how different the results would 25 be at those two temperatures.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 129</p> <p>1 A. Yeah, that's what they -- 2 Q. Okay. 3 A. -- you know, they call it -- their title 4 at the top says "ART Report," so I'd say -- 5 Q. That's a good -- that's a good thing to 6 call it. Let's just call it that. 7 A. Sure. 8 Q. So each report has a date on it. 9 A. Right. 10 Q. This one has 29 July, '19. 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. What is that referring to? 13 A. Oh, that would be the date that I created, 14 you know, this information -- that I inputted to 15 the -- to the model. 16 Q. Okay. That's the date you ran the model. 17 A. Uh-huh -- yeah. 18 Q. You testified earlier that you were 19 physically in front of the computer, inputting the 20 data, and waiting for the result. 21 A. That's -- that's what it would mean, yeah. 22 Yeah. 23 Q. Okay. So I see here ART version is 1.5. 24 When did 1.5 come out? 25 A. Good question. I mean, it's -- it's</p>

33 (Pages 126 to 129)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 130</p> <p>1 probably been a couple of years, 'cause that was, 2 you know, part of this, kind of, evolutionary 3 process that -- that we were talking about. And -- 4 and so it's been at least a couple of years -- 5 could be at least three years. 6 I'm just trying to think when I was -- 7 you, know when I used it in class. 8 I'll say three years. 9 Q. And, then, under "Date created" we see 10 again 29 July, 2000 -- '19, I assume that is? 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. Then there's a "Date last edited" of 1 13 January '01. 14 What is that? 15 A. Good question. 16 That's -- that's in there. I didn't input 17 that data. That's -- that's, you know, generated 18 by the program itself, and I'd have to look in and 19 see what that refers to. 20 Q. Well, if we go back to the -- if you flip 21 a few pages back in your report, there's an ART 22 model -- I'm sorry -- there's an ART report "Fresh 23 Mineral Spirits Parts Washing, 21 June, '19." 24 I went back three or four pages. 25 A. Okay.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 132</p> <p>1 A. 19 June, '19? 2 Q. No. I'm sorry. There's a date at the 3 top. 4 A. Oh. Oh. I'm sorry. Gotcha. Gotcha. 5 That's just the title I gave it. You 6 know -- and so it's -- it's possible that I, you 7 know, I dropped in the wrong date on the -- on the 8 title of the report that I -- 9 Q. Okay. And -- and on this report it says, 10 "Date last edited," 19 June '19 -- 11 A. Uh-huh. 12 Q. -- which is the same date it was created. 13 A. Yeah. 14 Q. So I'm wondering why this CRC ART report 15 doesn't contain the same date it was created, which 16 was 29 July, '19. 17 A. Yeah, that's a really good -- I don't know 18 the answer to that, I'm afraid. If I could go take 19 a look at some of the others. 20 Q. Was the ART report for CRC 10 ppm benzene 21 edited at any time? 22 A. No, it would have -- you know, I think 23 that would have been reflected in that "Date 24 created" if I had gone through and -- and plugged 25 in new numbers.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 131</p> <p>1 Q. Do you see that there? 2 A. I'm looking. (Witness reviews document.) 3 Oh, here we go, yeah. 4 Q. Okay. 5 A. Uh-huh. 6 Q. So -- so that one is dated 21 June, '19 7 and it's got a "Date created" of 19 June, '19. 8 A. Uh-huh. 9 Q. So I guess the first question is: Do you 10 know how those two dates can be different, 11 recognizing they're a couple of days off? 12 A. Are you referring to that "Date last 13 edited"? 14 Q. No, I'm referring to the "Date created," 15 'cause I thought what you just testified to with 16 respect to the CRC report -- ART report was the -- 17 the 29 July, '19, date was the date it was created, 18 and you see that on the CRC ART report -- 19 A. Uh-huh. 20 Q. -- two places. Here there's a two-day 21 difference. I'm just trying to understand why that 22 is. 23 A. I'm sorry. I'm not following the two-day 24 difference. 25 Q. So --</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 133</p> <p>1 So -- and, you know, that -- that "Date 2 last edited," that's -- that's so far back in time, 3 I don't even understand where -- how that got in 4 there. 5 Q. Okay. So if we -- we move forward with 6 the CRC ART report -- 7 A. Okay. 8 Q. -- again, we're on the one for 10 ppm 9 benzene. 10 A. Uh-huh. 11 Q. Next page: "Emission sources, Near Field, 12 Far Field" -- "Near Field" is checked. "Far Field" 13 is not. 14 A. Yeah. 15 Q. What does that reflect? 16 A. Well, what it let's you do is establish 17 whether there's more than one source. And so, for 18 example, when Mr. Rhyne was doing this parts 19 cleaning, you know, what I assumed in here was that 20 he was the only source of exposure. So he was in 21 his own near field. 22 If there had been somebody, say, right 23 across the work table or the bench or something 24 from him who was doing a similar process or 25 generating benzene from some other source, you</p>

1 know, Rhyme would have been in that person's far
2 field. And so you can add that -- what they
3 consider a secondary source, and that's what would
4 happen if you checked the "Far Field."

5 Q. What does "Process temperature" refer to?

6 A. That would be the -- the room temperature.
7 So in this case, you know, he's got those metal
8 parts, and, you know, the room temperature. In --
9 in the case, you know, that -- that I used here, I
10 assumed it was 25 degrees C, since he was in North
11 Carolina.

12 Q. I'm sorry. I saw -- for "Process
13 temperature" I see "298 K."

14 A. Well, that's Kelvin. It's just -- you
15 know, it's just another scale of -- of temperature,
16 but the way the ART system is set up, you have to
17 put the temperature in in degrees Kelvin, and so
18 that's where the 298 comes from.

19 Q. And what does that convert to in Celsius?

20 A. That's 25 C. That's the same as about 77
21 Fahrenheit.

22 Q. Okay. Vapor -- by the way, lower process
23 temperature, how does that change the output? Or
24 higher process temperature, how does that change
25 the output?

1 A. Yeah, it does have an effect. If you go
2 to a lower temperature you wind up with less
3 vaporization, right, of the benzene from the
4 liquid. And so lower temperature gives you lower
5 airborne concentrations; and vice versa: If you go
6 with higher temperatures, the concentration goes
7 up.

8 Q. And I'm sorry. You may have included this
9 in your last answer, but how did you get to 77
10 degrees Fahrenheit?

11 A. Oh, well, I -- you know, that was my, you
12 know, kind of working assumption to say, Well,
13 where is this guy doing his job? He's in North
14 Carolina. So what's a reasonable indoor
15 temperature in North Carolina? And so I used 25 C.

16 Q. Okay. And the model allowed you to -- as
17 I understand it, in certain places a model contains
18 three to five selections that you can make for a
19 particular variable.

20 A. Yeah. Well -- like -- yes, and in some
21 cases like, you know, in this thing about -- where
22 you talk about the activity class --

23 Q. Uh-huh.

24 A. -- under spraying, "Spray direction," you
25 know, so you can say spraying overhead, or spraying

1 in any direction.

2 Q. Yeah.

3 A. And so, you know, my way of visualizing
4 what he was doing was that he had the part on the
5 table before him, and he was spraying horizontally
6 or downward.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. So, yeah, the menu gives you maybe four
9 choices.

10 Q. For "Process temperature," is it fair to
11 say that you're not limited by those choices; that
12 you could pick any process temperature you'd like?

13 A. You can. That's a free field.

14 Q. Okay.

15 A. You can enter the number yourself.

16 Q. "Vapour pressure," what is that referring
17 to?

18 A. Well, that's the inherent property of the
19 -- in this case benzene -- to evaporate from the
20 liquid to the vapor phase. And so that's -- and
21 that's a standard number that you look up in a
22 table.

23 Q. And the "Liquid mole fraction --" that
24 "Liquid mole fraction" is 10 ppm?

25 A. That's the concentration, right,

1 comparative mole fraction.

2 Q. All right. You mentioned a moment ago
3 what the "Activity coefficient" -- here it's 1.
4 That's reflecting the fact that you were modeling
5 for a single activity?

6 A. Well, actually, it's a little more related
7 to the -- the concentration of the material in --
8 in the overall mixture. And so 1 is, kind of, a
9 default value for a dilute solution like this.

10 Q. Next is, "Activity class: Surface
11 spraying of liquids."

12 A. Uh-huh.

13 Q. What -- what were the choices there?

14 A. Oh, good -- I'd have to remember. I'd
15 have to look into it. I mean, this is one of those
16 where, you know, it gives you three or four
17 choices, I think. And I think right off the top of
18 my head I'm not -- I'm not remembering what the
19 other ones were.

20 Q. Okay. Are you aware of any data that
21 speaks to the amount of product that's released
22 from an aerosol can per spray?

23 A. There is some data. I -- I remember at
24 one point in the past doing a calculation on that.
25 You know, I think it varies quite a lot, though,

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 138</p> <p>1 depending on the product. And so, you know, what 2 you try to -- if you need to do that, you do try to 3 find information about, you know, the total volume 4 of the liquid in the can -- you know, so there's 5 propellant in there, you know, carbon dioxide or 6 whatever -- and the -- so you've got the mass in 7 the can; and you've got the -- try to find out the 8 number of times someone sprayed before a can was 9 empty, and then do a calculation of the mass that 10 was released each spray. 11 Q. Do you know what the range was in -- in 12 that study or those studies? 13 A. You know, I don't. I did it once for a 14 calculation. You know, I don't know that I've seen 15 much published on that. 16 Q. Are you aware of any data that speaks to 17 the rates of product released from an aerosol over 18 time, whether it be a second, a minute, or some 19 other measurement? 20 MR. DuPONT: Form. 21 A. You're talking about, like, the 22 evaporation rate of, say, the benzene from the 23 aerosol or -- 24 Q. No, the amount of product that comes out 25 when you depress the spray top over time.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 140</p> <p>1 -- you know, there was, kind of, a lot -- he talked 2 about a lot of stuff here, and so I'm not sure I -- 3 Q. To save time -- 4 A. Okay. 5 Q. -- to the extent that you -- if Rhyne -- 6 so I think my question is did you make a 7 determination of how much product he used? If you 8 did, it would have been based on his testimony? 9 A. Uh-huh. 10 Q. And if he didn't testify to it, then you 11 did not make a -- 12 A. It wouldn't be there. So I would, kind 13 of, default to this low rate. 14 Q. Okay. Do you know if Mr. Rhyne used one 15 -- used more or less than one can or spray bottle 16 of CRC per day in the years that he used the 17 product? 18 A. You know, again, I -- without going back 19 to his testimony, I really don't remember that. 20 Q. Okay. 21 A. In fact, it -- I can't even -- I don't 22 actually remember if he was even asked that. But I 23 -- I don't have that in mind. 24 Q. Okay. What were the choices for 25 application rate that you could have selected? --</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 139</p> <p>1 A. Well, I think that's, kind of, what -- 2 well, if we look at the choices here where it says, 3 "Situation" I think that's what that's to address 4 is the application rate -- so the volume that's 5 released per minute. 6 And so, you know, in this case I chose the 7 low rate, you know, that -- 'cause I didn't really 8 have, you know, data from -- from Rhyne's 9 discussion of how he actually used the product. 10 So, you know, I, kind of, again tried to make a -- 11 a conservative assumption to say, Well, I'll just 12 say it's a low application rate. 13 Q. Did you make any determination as to the 14 amount of the CRC product you believe Mr. Rhyne 15 used on an average daily basis in the years that he 16 used the CRC product? 17 A. I think -- I think it's in the report. 18 I'm not -- not coming right off the top of my head, 19 but I thought in the discussion he mentioned the 20 amount of product that he used, but I have to do 21 that -- 22 Q. Can you check on that? I don't know if 23 it's -- because I didn't believe that he did, but 24 maybe I'm wrong. 25 A. Okay. No. No. It's possible. I'm just</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 141</p> <p>1 recognizing that you selected low application rate. 2 A. Uh-huh. 3 Q. Okay. What were the other choices? 4 A. Well, you could go up medium and high 5 application, because, you know, as you see, one of 6 the other things that is, sort of, implicit in this 7 is the spray technique. And so the spraying, you 8 know, you can apply this surface spraying activity 9 to spray painting, for example. And so there, you 10 know, you might have, you know, a much higher 11 application rate or you can use it -- you can apply 12 it to spraying a pesticide. 13 So, you know, where you're trying to 14 really put out, you know, much larger volumes of 15 material. So those are the kinds of options you 16 have. And that's why, you know, given what I 17 could, sort of, infer from his description of the 18 process, I chose the low rate. 19 Q. So just tell me: What -- what were the 20 choices? I think you said there was low; there was 21 medium; there was high. 22 A. I think so. You know, again I'd have to 23 refer to the -- to the -- you know, to the package 24 itself, but I think that those are definitely 25 included.</p>

1 Q. So -- so when you're sitting at your
2 computer, running the model, the choices are in
3 front of you on the screen?
4 A. Uh-huh.
5 Q. Okay. Do you recall that there was a very
6 low choice?
7 A. Well, you know, I wouldn't rule it out.
8 There could have been, yeah. Yeah.
9 Q. Okay. So I'm going to ask you to assume
10 for the moment that there was a very low choice,
11 and I'll tell you what I think it was --
12 A. Okay.
13 Q. -- I believe that the very low application
14 rate was less than .03 liters a minute.
15 A. Okay.
16 Q. All right?
17 A. That would fit with what they said for
18 low, yeah.
19 Q. And low was .03 liters per minute to .3
20 liters per minute; is that right?
21 A. Right.
22 Q. Okay. So low, in essence, means 1 ounce
23 to 10 ounces a minute? -- if you accept that a
24 liter has -- I think it's, like, 33, 34 ounces or
25 something?

1 A. Uh-huh. Yeah, I would accept that. I
2 think that's reasonable.
3 Q. Okay.
4 A. Sure.
5 Q. So, again, accepting that there was a very
6 low option, why did you choose low, rather than
7 very low?
8 A. Oh, well, I don't -- I mean, I think
9 that's a fair -- a fair question. It could have --
10 you know, this was, kind of, a -- a call based on
11 fairly limited information from him about the way
12 he used the stuff. So that -- you know, I chose
13 low. It -- it -- you know, I could have chosen
14 very low.
15 Q. Do you agree that selecting very low would
16 have reduced the predicted benzene exposure level
17 by approximately three-fold?
18 MR. DuPONT: Form.
19 A. You know, I'd have to take a look at it.
20 That seems like a -- like a really big reduction,
21 but I -- you know, I could -- I could certainly run
22 the model and -- and see if it reduces it by that
23 much.
24 Q. Do you recall that Mr. Rhyme testified
25 that when using the CRC product to clean nuts,

1 bolts, and washers, he would lay the part on a rag
2 on his toolbox and then spray it and wipe it off?
3 And I'm getting that from page 13 of your
4 report.
5 A. Uh-huh. That -- that does sound really
6 familiar, yeah.
7 Q. Would you agree with me that that suggests
8 that he's spraying downward?
9 A. Well, I think so. Although you remember,
10 you know, he -- he talked about, you know, cleaning
11 tools of -- or cleaning parts of all kinds and
12 sizes --
13 Q. Uh-huh.
14 A. -- and the things called "end bells,"
15 which were, you know, larger; you know, 8 inches, I
16 guess, in diameter. And so, you know, if it was a
17 nut or a bolt or something and he had it on the
18 table in front of him, you know, we could make the
19 case that it was definitely a -- primarily a
20 downward spray.
21 If it was a larger part -- like he was
22 cleaning that (indicating) -- I could imagine there
23 was a horizontal component to it.
24 Q. Okay. Do you see -- and, I mean, you're
25 right. He was not only cleaning nuts, bolts, and

1 washers, there was testimony about end dams and
2 some other products that were larger.
3 A. Uh-huh.
4 Q. Did you see anything in the record that
5 suggested that he cleaned those other parts --
6 those larger parts -- in anything other than a
7 downward motion?
8 A. You know, I -- I don't remember the -- you
9 know, there was really that much detail in -- in
10 the record about, you know, kind of, the exact
11 technique that he was claiming.
12 Q. So for "Spray direction" you -- you
13 checked or you selected only horizontal or
14 downward; is that right?
15 A. Well, yeah, because, you know, the
16 contrast would be, you know, was he spraying
17 overhead with something? And so, you know, he
18 clearly wasn't doing that. So that was why I wound
19 up choosing this.
20 Q. What were the other choices, other --
21 other than "Only horizontal or downward" or
22 overhead?
23 A. You know, I just -- I'm afraid I just
24 don't remember. I'd have to look into it.
25 Q. Do you recall that one of the choices was

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 146</p> <p>1 downward?</p> <p>2 A. I wouldn't rule that out. Sure, that</p> <p>3 could have been.</p> <p>4 Q. I'm going to ask you to accept that one of</p> <p>5 the choices was only downward.</p> <p>6 A. Uh-huh.</p> <p>7 Q. Can you tell me why you elected to choose</p> <p>8 or select "Only horizontal or downward," as opposed</p> <p>9 to only downward?</p> <p>10 A. Well, it was partly, you know, because, as</p> <p>11 we just assessed just a minute ago; that, you know,</p> <p>12 if he was cleaning these -- what do they call it,</p> <p>13 end bells or something? -- these larger parts, you</p> <p>14 know, that part was big enough that, you know,</p> <p>15 he -- in order to spray on it, you know, he would</p> <p>16 have very likely been spraying both downward, as</p> <p>17 well as horizontal to hit the surface.</p> <p>18 Q. And where are you getting that it was --</p> <p>19 that he would have been spraying not only downward</p> <p>20 but horizontal?</p> <p>21 A. I'm just --</p> <p>22 Q. That's what I'm trying to understand.</p> <p>23 A. Well, I'm trying to visualize the actual</p> <p>24 movement around these things that are -- you know,</p> <p>25 he says, "Anything above 8 inches on the end bell</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 148</p> <p>1 you know, the way his workstation was really</p> <p>2 configured -- or even if he was standing. I mean,</p> <p>3 I don't think anybody, you know, really got to that</p> <p>4 level of -- of detail in terms of his work</p> <p>5 practices.</p> <p>6 Q. Do you know what effect the selection of</p> <p>7 only downward would have had on the predicted</p> <p>8 benzene exposure to the CRC product under the ART</p> <p>9 model?</p> <p>10 A. I don't know. I haven't looked at that.</p> <p>11 Q. If we go back to the -- the ART report</p> <p>12 that we were just talking about, there's a -- and</p> <p>13 are all these modifying factors on the left-hand</p> <p>14 column of the page that we're on?</p> <p>15 A. Yeah, those are all, you know, as you go</p> <p>16 through the one screen after another, it presents</p> <p>17 you, you know, with these fields; and, then -- and</p> <p>18 so, you know, some of these are -- you know, like,</p> <p>19 the free text field, like, where you can drop in</p> <p>20 the mole fraction. And then you go to the next</p> <p>21 page, and it asks you what the activity class is,</p> <p>22 and it gives you a series of choices; and you, you</p> <p>23 know, check the surface spraying with liquids and</p> <p>24 then it takes you to another set of choices.</p> <p>25 Q. So each of these is a modifying factor?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 147</p> <p>1 would not be cleaned on a parts washer, instead CRC</p> <p>2 was used."</p> <p>3 So, you know, if that's the diameter of</p> <p>4 this part called a parts washer -- or, I mean,</p> <p>5 called an "end bell," you know -- say an 8-inch</p> <p>6 piece about this big -- in order to spray to get</p> <p>7 the -- you know, to get the cleaning solution onto</p> <p>8 the surface, you know, I think it very likely that</p> <p>9 he was spraying horizontally, as well as downward.</p> <p>10 Q. You're assuming the 8 inches is height,</p> <p>11 not length?</p> <p>12 A. Well, I'm thinking what an end bell, you</p> <p>13 know, must, kind of, look like, and I haven't run</p> <p>14 across one lately myself, but, you know, it's some</p> <p>15 metal object, you know, with a diameter of 8</p> <p>16 inches. So if I'm -- if it's sitting here on the</p> <p>17 table in front of me and I need to, you know, get</p> <p>18 the spray onto the surface so I can clean it, you</p> <p>19 know, I'm spraying horizontally, as well as</p> <p>20 downward, to get surface coated.</p> <p>21 Q. But if you're standing up and it's sitting</p> <p>22 on the table in front of you, aren't you spraying</p> <p>23 down?</p> <p>24 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>25 A. Well, again, I don't know enough about,</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 149</p> <p>1 And I'm not --</p> <p>2 A. Uh-huh.</p> <p>3 Q. You just have to answer --</p> <p>4 A. Oh, I'm sorry. Yes.</p> <p>5 Q. Okay. 'Cause I -- I've read literature</p> <p>6 that talks about the fact that there are nine</p> <p>7 modifying factors in the ART model, and I see --</p> <p>8 and if each of these is a modifying factor, I'm</p> <p>9 seeing more than nine.</p> <p>10 A. You know what? I think what they're</p> <p>11 probably referring to is, you know, kind of, those</p> <p>12 big, bold headings where it says, "Operating</p> <p>13 Conditions," or -- yeah, "Operating Condition, Risk</p> <p>14 Management Measures," I mean, that's --</p> <p>15 Q. That's only two.</p> <p>16 A. That's only two, yeah. No -- yeah. Okay.</p> <p>17 I'll have to --</p> <p>18 Q. I may be misremembering, but I thought it</p> <p>19 was --</p> <p>20 A. I don't remember --</p> <p>21 Q. So -- okay.</p> <p>22 A. -- the nine either.</p> <p>23 Q. All right. We'll move on.</p> <p>24 So "Spray technique," what is that? What</p> <p>25 were the choices there? You -- you selected</p>

38 (Pages 146 to 149)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 150</p> <p>1 "Spraying with no or low compressed air use." 2 What is -- what were the choices? 3 A. Yeah, well, the other -- at the other 4 extreme, you know, you could -- and there may be 5 something in the middle, but as I recall the other 6 extreme would have been, you know, using 7 high-pressure air like you would with spray 8 painting. 9 Q. Okay. 10 A. So that's, kind of, at the other end of 11 that spectrum. 12 Q. Do you recall something on the lower end 13 of the spectrum below "Spraying with no or low 14 compressed air use"? 15 A. I don't really. It's possible there was 16 one maybe for manual pulping or something like 17 that, but I actually don't remember, sitting right 18 here. 19 Q. Do you recall how you came to select 20 "Spraying with no or low compressed air use"? 21 A. Well, I -- you know, it was clear that he 22 didn't have compressed air, you know, as the 23 driving force to create the aerosol. He was using 24 either the pressure air from the carbon dioxide in 25 the aerosol can, or when he was using the spray</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 152</p> <p>1 Q. Do you know -- and the other -- I assume 2 there was one other choice, and the other choice 3 was yes, or am I -- 4 A. Yeah, I think -- 5 Q. Okay. 6 A. Yeah, I think so. 7 Q. Do you know what a yes answer would have 8 done to the calculation here? 9 A. I don't. I don't. 10 Q. And, then, "General -- general 11 housekeeping practices in place," you wrote "Yes" 12 or you entered "Yes." 13 A. Right. 14 Q. What's the difference between "Effective 15 housekeeping practices in place" and "General 16 housekeeping practices in place"? 17 A. I think the way they -- what they're 18 trying to get at there is, you know, is there like, 19 sort of, a particular specialized housekeeping that 20 applies to that process, as opposed to general 21 housekeeping throughout the facility; and so on 22 that basis I -- I said "Yes" to the "General." 23 Q. And where are you getting that distinction 24 from when you say that that's what it's referring 25 to?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 151</p> <p>1 gun, you know, it was just the mechanical force 2 that he produced as he pumped the sprayer. 3 Q. Next section is "Surface contamination -- 4 Process fully enclosed." You have no -- what is 5 that referring to? 6 A. Yeah -- well, if you were spraying in a 7 booth, for example, like a laboratory hood or 8 something like that, where you were -- the -- the 9 part that you were spraying is isolated inside some 10 kind of a booth and you're standing on the outside, 11 that would be a full closure. 12 Q. "Effective housekeeping practices in 13 place" and general -- I'm sorry. "Effective 14 housekeeping practices in place," you entered "No" 15 there. 16 A. Right. 17 Q. What is that referring to? 18 A. Well, it gives you -- when you're actually 19 in the program, it gives you some examples, you 20 know, of are there, you know, special cleaning 21 procedures; are there, you know, disposable 22 materials, I suppose, in place. You know, any -- 23 you know, and -- and from what I could conclude 24 about the way he did the job, none of those really 25 applied.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 153</p> <p>1 A. Well, I think -- I mean, I -- I'm trying 2 to remember back, you know, as -- as you go through 3 the user's guide for ART, it explains what the -- 4 you know, what they really mean by the -- by the 5 language in the selection that you make. And so 6 that's where that kind of information would be, is 7 in the ART user guide. 8 Q. Did you review Mr. Rhyne's testimony 9 concerning the size of the buildings where he 10 worked at the Catawba facility? 11 A. I did. 12 Q. Did you consider that testimony in running 13 the ART model? 14 A. Well, I did here in this case, because, 15 you know, based on the way he described doing these 16 parts-cleaning activities, it -- it struck me that 17 he could be doing them almost anyplace. 18 And so -- 'cause you remember one of his 19 things was that, you know, they were doing this out 20 on the shop floor, and depending on how far away 21 they were from the parts washer, they would either 22 use the CRC product, or they would take the part, 23 you know, into the -- into the room where the 24 washer was. 25 So, you know, not being able to, kind of,</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 154</p> <p>1 pin down where he was likely to be doing it, I just 2 said, Well, we'll give it any size workroom. 3 Q. All right. Do you recall that he 4 testified that the rooms that he worked in at 5 Catawba were very large? 6 A. Some of those, yeah, definitely were, 7 yeah. 8 Q. All right. Did you see anything in the 9 materials that you reviewed in connection with this 10 case that contradicted Mr. Rhyne's description of 11 the size or sizes of the rooms that you worked in 12 at Catawba? 13 MR. DuPONT: Form. 14 A. Well, let me try to understand it. I 15 mean, you know, he did work, you know, say in the 16 pipe shop, you know, in some of these places, and 17 he worked in areas that were, you know, more 18 confined than the general workroom space, but I 19 don't -- I didn't consider that to be exactly a 20 contradiction. 21 Q. Yeah. No -- and I don't believe it is 22 either. My question may not have been a good 23 question. 24 So you've got testimony from Mr. Rhyne 25 about the size of the workrooms -- however big or</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 156</p> <p>1 described the turbine building as having three 2 floors that were 100 by 120 each, with a ceiling 3 height of 14 to 16 feet? 4 A. I do recall that, yeah. 5 Q. Okay. What were the other -- so for room 6 size, you picked any room size; is that right? 7 A. Right. 8 Q. And, as I understand it, any room size 9 means that he could have been working in rooms as 10 small as 300 square feet or as large as 3,000 11 square feet; is that right? 12 A. Yeah, 'cause it -- it -- the way the model 13 does -- it partitions; if you choose any size, it 14 partitions off into, sort of, I think three 15 categories of room size. 16 Q. What were the other choices that you could 17 have -- or the other selections you could have made 18 for room size? 19 A. Well, if you choose indoors, then, if you 20 know, you know, exactly the particular floor -- say 21 the volume of the space, I think there's three or 22 four room volumes, and you can choose and -- and 23 specify that. 24 Q. Is -- 25 A. But --</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 155</p> <p>1 however small they were. 2 A. Uh-huh. Uh-huh. 3 Q. Okay. If we were to put that on one side, 4 did you see anything in the -- in the record that 5 contradicted any of his testimony about the size of 6 the rooms that he worked in? 7 A. Oh. I see what you're saying. 8 No, not really, 'cause, you know, he had 9 his discussion, and then, you know, some of the 10 exhibits were hand-drawn, you know, sort of, floor 11 plans of the spaces that he was in, but I didn't 12 really see that there was anything that 13 contradicted his recollections. 14 Q. Do you recall that Mr. Rhyne testified 15 that the auxiliary building in which he worked had 16 4 floors and was 10 times larger than his 17 deposition room with a ceiling height ranging from 18 10 to 14 feet? 19 Do you recall that? 20 A. That does sound true, yeah. 21 Q. Do you recall that he estimated that the 22 reactor building that he worked in was 60 feet in 23 diameter and at least 100 feet tall? 24 A. That sounds familiar, sure. 25 Q. And do you recall that he testifies or he</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 157</p> <p>1 Q. I'm sorry. 2 A. Oh, no, but just in -- you know, in this 3 case, I mean, you know, just, again, I'm, kind of, 4 reflecting on my own experience. You know, I've 5 done a decent amount of work in nuclear power 6 plants, and I -- you know, I know there are, you 7 know -- even though as you say -- and as he 8 recalled -- you know, on a macroscale, the rooms 9 are really huge; these are enormous buildings, but 10 within these spaces, you know, there are smaller 11 rooms that are partitioned off and -- and, you 12 know, isolated to some extent from the general 13 plant area. And, you know, that was why, you know, 14 not really knowing a whole lot of detail about 15 where he really worked at a given moment, I just 16 used that. 17 Q. You've never been to the Catawba facility; 18 is that correct? 19 A. I have not. 20 Q. Okay. Did you see any record evidence 21 that he worked in these separate rooms, as you've 22 described them? 23 A. I don't think anybody really asked him, 24 you know, that -- that kind of information about 25 this particular activity he was conducting.</p>

40 (Pages 154 to 157)

1 Q. So one of the other options that you could
2 have selected rather than "Any size workroom" would
3 have been "Large workrooms only"; is that right?

4 A. I think that's one of the choices, yeah.
5 Yeah.

6 Q. And do you know what size large workrooms
7 are?

8 A. Right off the top of my head, I -- I know,
9 you know, just trying to visualize what's in the --
10 in the menu that drops down and gives you your
11 choices, it has room volumes in cubic meters, I
12 suppose, but I don't remember what number they
13 applied it at.

14 Q. Why didn't you choose "Large workrooms
15 only"?

16 A. Oh, well, just 'cause, as I said, as I was
17 thinking about what I recall from the configuration
18 of these power plants, you have a lot of big, open
19 space, but you also have areas that are either
20 enclosed or semi-enclosed, and I didn't want to
21 rule out the possibility he was working in both.

22 Q. Okay. And what power plants are you
23 referring to there?

24 A. That I've been in?

25 Q. Yeah.

1 A. Oh I've been in the Millstone plants in
2 Connecticut --

3 Q. Uh-huh.

4 A. -- when they were under construction. I
5 spent, actually, a fair amount of time there.

6 Q. Okay. Do you know what the selection of
7 "Large workrooms only" would have done to the
8 result of this model -- to the predicted benzene
9 exposure level?

10 A. No, I don't.

11 Q. "Localized controls" is the next item
12 here.

13 A. Uh-huh.

14 Q. And it states under "Localized controls,"
15 "Primary" and "Secondary." And for both of those
16 you entered "No" or you selected "No localized
17 controls."

18 A. Uh-huh.

19 Q. What is that referring to?

20 A. Well, the main control they're -- they're
21 identifying there is ventilation or isolation. And
22 so if there were, for example, a space where he,
23 you know, cleaned parts in -- in a ventilated hood
24 or in a -- like, a lab hood or a glove box or
25 something like that, that would be, you know,

1 considered a -- a primary control.

2 Q. The next item here is "Ventilation rate."

3 Why did you select -- for the CRC model --
4 workrooms having "Only good natural ventilation"?

5 A. Well, the choices, you know, would be if
6 you had a particular air exchange rate that, you
7 know, had been calculated or you knew there was a
8 certain air volume being exhausted from a room and
9 you knew the volume of the room, you could, you
10 know, improve this and come up with a more
11 quantitative estimate.

12 But not having that information, you know,
13 my default position to try to be conservative about
14 it is, just say, Well, you know, I don't have any
15 reason to think that there wasn't good natural
16 ventilation in these -- in these spaces.

17 Q. What were the other choices you could have
18 selected?

19 A. You know, I'd have to go back. I --
20 sitting here, I'm not sure I actually remember what
21 all the choices were.

22 Q. Do you know what only good ventilation
23 means in terms of ACHs?

24 A. I don't. I don't know what that -- you
25 know what, that defaults to.

1 Q. Would it be appropriate to select "Only
2 good natural ventilation" when a product is used in
3 building that had mechanical and perhaps
4 specialized sources of room ventilation?

5 MR. DuPONT: Form.

6 A. Well, it would, I think, depend on the --
7 you know, where that -- where that specialized
8 ventilation was focused. I mean, kind of, by its
9 nature, you know, specialized ventilation system
10 wouldn't necessarily have much effect on the -- the
11 general ventilation, you know, throughout the rest
12 of the building.

13 (Discussion off the record.)

14 Q. I'm sorry. You do not know what the ACH
15 value is that -- withdraw that.

16 You don't know what only good ventilation
17 means in terms of ACH value; is that correct?

18 A. Yeah, I don't know really what number the
19 model drops in. It's -- you know, I'm guessing
20 it's a range of values, and they -- you know,
21 they -- they may partition it off kind of like they
22 do around the room size thing where they have, you
23 know, two to three different values that they
24 apply, and they apportion, you know, 20 percent to
25 this, 30 percent to that, and -- and do the

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 162</p> <p>1 calculation that way.</p> <p>2 Q. What -- what would the selection be if the</p> <p>3 ACH was higher than, you know, you thought it was</p> <p>4 at the time you made the selection of only good</p> <p>5 ventilation?</p> <p>6 A. Are you asking, like, what would the</p> <p>7 effect be on the --</p> <p>8 Q. No, what -- what would it be called? What</p> <p>9 would the selection be called?</p> <p>10 A. Oh, well, you could have, you know, very</p> <p>11 good, you know, mechanical ventilation, forced</p> <p>12 ventilation. Something like that.</p> <p>13 Q. Okay. Has any study compared results from</p> <p>14 the ART model to real-world measurements based on a</p> <p>15 controlled simulation study?</p> <p>16 A. Well, yeah. In fact, that paper that --</p> <p>17 that I was a coauthor on where we looked at the ART</p> <p>18 model with the parts washers we did that.</p> <p>19 Q. Which paper is that?</p> <p>20 A. Oh, it's the one -- the first author is</p> <p>21 LeBlanc.</p> <p>22 Q. That's not part of Exhibit 5; correct?</p> <p>23 A. No. No.</p> <p>24 Q. Okay.</p> <p>25 A. That's actually been in play before.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 164</p> <p>1 dust exposures.</p> <p>2 Q. Uh-huh.</p> <p>3 A. But that is, you know, one of the</p> <p>4 critiques, I guess I'd call it, that's been made</p> <p>5 in, you know, people's discussion of the ART model.</p> <p>6 Q. Do you -- do you agree that</p> <p>7 physical-mass-based models are stronger tools for</p> <p>8 case-specific exposure assessments than the ART</p> <p>9 model?</p> <p>10 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>11 A. Not in general. I mean, I think, you</p> <p>12 know, specifically I -- I'm recalling the paper</p> <p>13 you're referring to. His point there really was</p> <p>14 around aerosols and particles, not around vapors.</p> <p>15 Q. Do you agree that the Near Field -- is</p> <p>16 Near Field/Far Field a physical mass-balanced model</p> <p>17 -- physical mass-balanced model?</p> <p>18 A. It's of that type, yeah. It relies on the</p> <p>19 physicochemical properties of the materials.</p> <p>20 Q. Do you agree that the Near Field/Far Field</p> <p>21 is generally considered a strong tool for</p> <p>22 case-specific exposure assessments than --</p> <p>23 A. I'm sorry. Could you repeat that. I</p> <p>24 missed part of that.</p> <p>25 Q. Sure.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 163</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. And any other study that you can</p> <p>2 cite to, other than LeBlanc?</p> <p>3 A. Well, actually, you know, that's kind of</p> <p>4 what, you know, these three papers that I just</p> <p>5 threw into play today, you know, what they did was</p> <p>6 compare ART predictions with measurements of</p> <p>7 exposure. So that's really what all three of those</p> <p>8 papers address.</p> <p>9 Q. What -- what is a physical mass-balance</p> <p>10 model?</p> <p>11 A. Well, it's -- that's, kind of, a form of a</p> <p>12 -- of a mechanistic model where, you know, your</p> <p>13 inputs are the physicochemical characteristics of</p> <p>14 the material that's being used and the -- the</p> <p>15 temperature and the size of the room and the air</p> <p>16 exchange rate. You know, so it -- it relies on</p> <p>17 physicochemical properties to calculate a</p> <p>18 prediction.</p> <p>19 Q. Are -- are physical mass-balance models</p> <p>20 generally considered stronger tools for</p> <p>21 case-specific exposure assessments, as opposed to</p> <p>22 the ART model?</p> <p>23 A. Well, there is one article -- and I forget</p> <p>24 the name of the author who -- who made that point.</p> <p>25 Interestingly, though, he was mainly talking about</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 165</p> <p>1 Do you agree that the Near Field/Far Field</p> <p>2 model is generally considered a stronger tool for</p> <p>3 case-specific exposure assessments than the ART</p> <p>4 model?</p> <p>5 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>6 A. I actually wouldn't agree with that, and</p> <p>7 -- and, you know, there haven't been a lot of</p> <p>8 direct comparisons, but the one that I, you know,</p> <p>9 would refer to is that paper LeBlanc did -- my</p> <p>10 student did. And, as it turned out, the</p> <p>11 predictions of the ART model were actually closer</p> <p>12 to the measurements of exposure than the</p> <p>13 predictions from the two-zone model.</p> <p>14 MR. FISHKIN: Thank you very much. I'm</p> <p>15 going to -- I'm going to turn it over to my</p> <p>16 colleagues. I may have some other questions if I</p> <p>17 missed anything, but thank you for your time.</p> <p>18 Appreciate it.</p> <p>19 MR. DuPONT: Let's take a break.</p> <p>20 (Whereupon the deposition recessed at</p> <p>21 12:22 p.m.)</p> <p>22</p> <p>23</p> <p>24</p> <p>25</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 166</p> <p>1 AFTERNOON SESSION (12:58 PM)</p> <p>2 EXAMINATION</p> <p>3 BY MR. CAIRONE:</p> <p>4 Q. Good afternoon, Doctor Herrick.</p> <p>5 A. Hi.</p> <p>6 Q. My name's Matt Cairone. I'll be asking</p> <p>7 you questions next, and I hope to be brief, and I</p> <p>8 may be jumping around because I'm trying to fill in</p> <p>9 some gaps; okay?</p> <p>10 A. Sure.</p> <p>11 Q. Would you look at page 22 of your report,</p> <p>12 please.</p> <p>13 Let me know when you're there.</p> <p>14 A. Yup. I'm here.</p> <p>15 Q. So the last sentence of the second full</p> <p>16 paragraph -- I just want to make -- make sure I</p> <p>17 understand what you did. You assumed that Liquid</p> <p>18 Wrench contained raffinate until January of 1979;</p> <p>19 correct?</p> <p>20 A. Yeah, end of -- yeah, right. End of '78,</p> <p>21 December of '78/January of '79; right.</p> <p>22 Q. And that's based on an assumption that</p> <p>23 there was no recall the product, so you assumed it</p> <p>24 contained raffinate after the last sale by US Steel</p> <p>25 of raffinate to radiator [verbatim] in April of 78;</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 168</p> <p>1 the range ends at 6.25 ppm-years.</p> <p>2 A. Oh, you're right.</p> <p>3 Q. Can you -- so how do you explain that?</p> <p>4 A. I think it must be a typo of some kind.</p> <p>5 Let me take a look at Table 4 and see what I put in</p> <p>6 Table 4. (Witness reviews document.)</p> <p>7 Yeah. I'm sorry. That -- the value that</p> <p>8 should be applied is the value that's in the table.</p> <p>9 So this is -- what I put in the conclusion is a</p> <p>10 typo.</p> <p>11 Q. So which value from the table should be</p> <p>12 the range? What should the correct range be in</p> <p>13 your conclusions?</p> <p>14 A. Sure. What I tried to say here would</p> <p>15 be -- let's just say for the 5 percent benzene the</p> <p>16 cumulative -- the midpoint of the cumulative would</p> <p>17 be 6.25, and the range should be 5.42 to 7.55,</p> <p>18 which is what is in -- is in the table.</p> <p>19 That's for the 5 percent benzene.</p> <p>20 Q. And if there are other conclusions on page</p> <p>21 44 of your report which have similar issues -- for</p> <p>22 example, the Kutzit -- where the range is less than</p> <p>23 the cumulative benzene exposure, would the same</p> <p>24 explanation apply?</p> <p>25 A. Oh, I'm sorry. Yeah, I see there's --</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 167</p> <p>1 is that right?</p> <p>2 A. Yeah, that's what I was trying to</p> <p>3 approximate that there was a certain amount of it</p> <p>4 that was already out there in the supply chain, and</p> <p>5 it wound up being used, and -- and so my cut off</p> <p>6 then was January '79.</p> <p>7 Q. If that assumption is not correct, you've</p> <p>8 overestimated the time in which Mr. Rhyne could</p> <p>9 have been exposed to raffinate-containing Liquid</p> <p>10 Wrench by about eight months; right?</p> <p>11 A. Yeah, if it were a scenario where, you</p> <p>12 know, like, sort of, someone threw the switch, and,</p> <p>13 you know, it was all replaced, and he wasn't using</p> <p>14 it for that eight-month period, that would be true,</p> <p>15 yeah.</p> <p>16 Q. And that would be 8 months out of a 2 1/2</p> <p>17 year period; correct?</p> <p>18 A. Yes. Right.</p> <p>19 Q. Could you go to page 44 of your report,</p> <p>20 please.</p> <p>21 A. Okay.</p> <p>22 Q. So I just want to see if you can clarify</p> <p>23 something that I don't understand.</p> <p>24 You calculate a cumulative benzene</p> <p>25 exposure for Liquid Wrench at 6.55 ppm-years, but</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 169</p> <p>1 there's a couple of things that I just didn't catch</p> <p>2 when I was -- was proofing this.</p> <p>3 So the Kutzit value --</p> <p>4 A. Yeah, it would be the sum of the -- you</p> <p>5 know, the midpoint would be the sum of that column,</p> <p>6 cumulative midpoint exposure, and, then, the range</p> <p>7 would be the sum of the values in that range.</p> <p>8 So I -- I'm sorry. I'll -- I can redo</p> <p>9 these calculations or -- well, I mean, the</p> <p>10 calculations are okay. It's just I -- I didn't</p> <p>11 carry over the data from the table into the</p> <p>12 conclusions correctly.</p> <p>13 Q. And does that same explanation apply for</p> <p>14 the conclusion with respect to mineral spirits?</p> <p>15 A. Let's see. Just off the top of my head --</p> <p>16 I haven't done the -- I can't do the calculation --</p> <p>17 just sitting here -- in my head that quickly, but</p> <p>18 that could be correct, 'cause that 4.41, you know,</p> <p>19 should be the sum of the one, two, three, four</p> <p>20 values that are there under "Safety-Kleen Mineral</p> <p>21 Spirits Part Washer" in that column, the midpoint</p> <p>22 column.</p> <p>23 So I -- I can do that calculation, but I</p> <p>24 think that could be -- that value could be the</p> <p>25 number that I meant to carry over, yeah.</p>

43 (Pages 166 to 169)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 170</p> <p>1 Q. Okay. And you proofed this report 2 yourself; right? 3 A. Well, obviously not very well. I didn't 4 -- I missed some of these typos. 5 But, yes, I did. 6 Q. So the assessment you did in this case was 7 an exposure assessment; correct? 8 A. Correct. 9 Q. And you'll agree with me that there's a 10 difference between exposure and dose. 11 A. Sure, yes. 12 Q. Exposure is the last measure in the 13 external environment; right? 14 A. That's the way I've always thought of it, 15 yeah. 16 Q. And it's not until a substance gets into 17 somebody's biological system that they have a dose. 18 A. Yeah, that's -- I mean, the, sort of, the 19 conventional definition of dose is that it's the 20 biologically relevant component of exposure. 21 Q. Right. And there are steps in between 22 exposure and dose. 23 A. Yes. 24 Q. What kind of steps are there? 25 A. Well, if you think about -- let's just --</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 172</p> <p>1 A. Sure, it's part of that pathway that you 2 characterized, yeah. 3 MR. DuPONT: Form and scope. 4 Q. Doctor Herrick, do you agree that under 5 OSHA, the duty of an employer is to provide a safe 6 and healthful workplace for its employees? 7 MR. DuPONT: Scope. 8 A. Yeah. In very general terms, that's 9 language that's right out of the OSHA Act. 10 Q. Okay. What's your understanding of what a 11 flammable substance is? 12 A. Well, it would be, you know, kind of, a -- 13 my -- my operational definition of it would be a 14 material that -- that's capable of burning in air. 15 Q. And is there a general cutoff for a 16 flammable liquid in terms of flash point? 17 A. Yeah, they're kind of related. I mean, 18 and, you know, what you have for -- for a flammable 19 liquid would be, sort of, a range of air 20 concentrations, and at the lower end of that would 21 be what they call the "lower flammable limit," and 22 at the higher end would be the "upper flammable 23 limit." 24 Q. Do you have an understanding of what a 25 flammable liquid flash point is to -- to make it a</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 171</p> <p>1 since we're talking about benzene, if you inhale 2 the benzene vapor, you know, there's benzene in the 3 air that winds up in your respiratory system, and, 4 then, there's a partitioning between the air and 5 the circulating blood that's going through your 6 lungs, for example. So, you know, there's -- a 7 trans-- a translational, sort of, process getting 8 from the air into the biological media, and then, 9 once it's in the blood, it's metabolized by various 10 pathways in different ways throughout the body. So 11 you have, sort of, this continuum of the 12 relationship between what's outside the body as the 13 exposure, and what winds up actually getting to 14 some site -- either at the molecular level or the 15 cellular level -- where it can have some sort of an 16 effect. 17 Q. Right. So exposure can't create a toxic 18 response without a dose; right? 19 MR. DuPONT: Form. 20 A. Well, sure. It's -- you know, it's part 21 of the pathway, I guess, is the way I've always 22 thought of it. 23 Q. When you say, "sure," are you agreeing 24 with what I said? 25 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 173</p> <p>1 flammable liquid? 2 In other words, is there a flash point at 3 which a liquid is considered flammable in terms of 4 workplace safety? 5 MR. DuPONT: Form. 6 A. Yeah. I mean, actually, I think the more 7 useful concept is -- is, you know, the upper and 8 lower flammable limit, 'cause that's what -- if 9 you're trying to assess the risk that there could 10 be, you know, an explosion or a fire, that's the 11 quantity that people measure. You know, that's -- 12 that's the -- the airborne concentration that 13 dictates whether there's enough of a material 14 present in the vapor phase to actually explode or 15 catch fire. 16 Q. Okay. What is your definition of flash 17 point? 18 A. Yeah, that's why I'm struggling with it a 19 little bit. I think that's -- you know, I haven't 20 really used it that much, to tell you the truth, 21 'cause you don't -- if you're -- if you're trying 22 to assess the risk of a fire or -- or explosion, 23 you tend to use the upper and lower flammable limit 24 more as your -- as your metric than -- than the 25 actual flash point.</p>

44 (Pages 170 to 173)

1 Q. Okay. So let's -- let's talk about the
2 lowest temperature at which a combustible liquid
3 gives off enough vapor to cause a fire.

4 Is that what you're talking about in terms
5 of the lower level?

6 MR. DuPONT: Object.

7 A. Okay. Yeah. Actually, the lower level,
8 you know, what I'm referring to is the
9 concentration in air. It's not really the
10 temperature of the liquid, per se.

11 Q. Okay. Do you know what the flash point of
12 raffinate is?

13 A. The flash point? I don't, off the top of
14 my head.

15 Q. Now, you -- you've read Mr. Rhyne's
16 deposition testimony; correct?

17 A. I did.

18 Q. And so you understand how he was using
19 Liquid Wrench, according to his testimony, in the
20 pipe fab shop at McGuire; right?

21 A. I do remember that, yeah.

22 Q. How was he using it?

23 A. Well, there were a couple of different
24 ways, and he mentioned it, and, then, the other
25 gentleman whose name I'm blanking on who was

1 deposited, you know, talked about it in a similar
2 process. And as I recall, they -- they were using
3 it in a couple of different ways: One is when they
4 were doing this honing process, which is, kind of,
5 a low-speed, lathing-type process, as I recall it.
6 It's a -- puts a bevel on the end of -- of pipe.

7 And so they were using the Liquid Wrench
8 as a lubricant and a coolant on this little sharp
9 bit that actually does the honing, you know, that
10 -- that creates the bevel at the end of the piece
11 of metal.

12 And, then, the other application was when
13 they were using one of the saws to cut through the
14 metal parts, they used the Liquid Wrench again as a
15 lubricant and a coolant during that cutting
16 process.

17 Q. And do you have any understanding as to
18 whether Liquid Wrench is intended to be used as a
19 coolant?

20 A. I -- I don't. I mean, they were -- they
21 were using it -- I remember that that was their
22 testimony that they used it that way, but, you
23 know, I -- I don't really have a comprehensive, you
24 know, sort of grasp of all the intended uses for
25 Liquid Wrench.

1 Q. Do you have any understanding as to what
2 the product Rapid Tap is designed for?

3 A. Only in a limited sense. I mean, just --
4 especially given the way it's titled. You know, my
5 sense would be that if you were putting -- say in a
6 piece of metal -- if you were drilling it and then
7 putting in threads that a bolt would be installed
8 in, you know, that -- that's my understanding of
9 what's usually called a tapping process, is
10 creating that threaded hole.

11 Q. Okay. Do you have any understanding as to
12 what the product Tap Magic is intended for -- in
13 terms of use?

14 A. Only in the most general sense.

15 I mean, I -- I sort of infer from the way
16 it's titled that it's a similar application.

17 Q. Do you have any understanding as to what a
18 cutting oil is?

19 A. Well, that I'm closer to, 'cause, you
20 know, I've studied metal machining, you know, in a
21 lot of situations. And, yeah, I do have a working
22 knowledge of what "cutting oil" refers to.

23 Q. Okay. And what are cutting oils used for?

24 A. Well, they're more in -- in metal
25 machining -- to cool parts, to lubricate parts, and

1 to remove the excess metal that's been produced
2 from the machining process.

3 Q. So based on the testimony that you read
4 from Mr. Rhyne -- and I think you're referring to
5 Mr. Couch as the other person?

6 A. Couch, yeah. Thanks.

7 Q. In terms of what they were doing in the
8 pipe fab shop, would it make sense to you if they
9 were using a cutting oil?

10 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

11 A. Well, not having, you know, really seen
12 what they were doing in action, you know, I -- my
13 impression is that that's what they were using
14 Liquid Wrench for: as a substitute for a cutting
15 oil.

16 Q. And do you have any opinion as to whether
17 that's an appropriate use of Liquid Wrench?

18 A. I really don't. It -- you know, what I
19 don't recall is, you know, from his deposition or
20 any of the questions, you know, if he was actually
21 asked, you know, Why did you do that? Or, Where
22 did you guys get the idea that that's, you know,
23 the practice that you should be following? I don't
24 remember that coming up.

25 Q. If I ask you to assume that the lowest

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 178</p> <p>1 temperature at which raffinate can ignite in the 2 presence of an ignition source in oxygen is 25 3 degrees Fahrenheit, would that change your view of 4 whether that was an appropriate use of Liquid 5 Wrench? 6 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form. 7 A. Well, what's really in play here isn't so 8 much the -- the flash point as the lower flammable 9 limit. You know, that would be the amount of vapor 10 that you would need to have in order for there to 11 be a flash or to be a fire of any kind. And -- and 12 I did try to look that up. And so for benzene the 13 lower flammable limit is -- is 1.2 percent. And 14 that's the same as 12,000 parts per million. 15 So they would have to have reached that 16 concentration in order for the lower flammable 17 limit to be exceeded so you could have had 18 ignition. 19 Q. But isn't that based on the assumption 20 that the flammability of raffinate was solely due 21 to the benzene content? 22 A. Well, that's a good point. That -- that's 23 the -- that's the lower flammable limit for 24 benzene, right. 25 Q. Right. But I'm asking to you assume the</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 180</p> <p>1 Q. What is the source of raffinate? 2 A. Well, it, I think, is from the -- from the 3 coking process, from the -- the processing of coal 4 into coke. 5 Q. Can you be more specific? 6 A. I don't remember exactly where, you know, 7 in the process stream it would have come from. 8 Q. Let me ask a more general question: Do 9 you think it is appropriate to use a flammable 10 liquid to cool hot machinery? 11 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 12 A. Well, I would say it's -- it's not -- it 13 wouldn't be the first choice, especially from a, 14 you know, perspective of somebody -- if -- if you 15 were, you know, asked for an assessment or an 16 opinion as a health and safety person, is that, you 17 know, what you would recommend, I don't think 18 anybody would make that their first choice. 19 Q. And that's exactly what I'm asking you as 20 an expert in the field. It wouldn't be your first 21 choice, would it? 22 A. No. 23 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form. 24 Q. An appropriate choice would be a cutting 25 oil; right?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 179</p> <p>1 lower -- lower flammable limit for raffinate is 25 2 degrees Fahrenheit. I know you want to talk about 3 it in different terms -- but let me ask a different 4 question. 5 A. Sure. 6 Q. I'll withdraw that. 7 Do you know what's in raffinate besides 8 the benzene? 9 A. You know, I remember reading -- and off 10 the top of my head I'm not really sure I could give 11 you a real good, you know, sort of, list of 12 ingredients. 13 Q. Do you know any of the other ingredients? 14 A. I'm guessing there's other hydrocarbons -- 15 I mean, just given the source, you know, of the 16 raffinate to begin with. And isn't it, sort of, 17 like a -- it was described as kind of a milky, 18 emulsion-type product -- kind of had a creamier, 19 milky appearance to it. 20 Q. What's the source of that description of 21 raffinate? 22 A. I'm just trying to remember from -- from 23 some of the documents I reviewed that talked about, 24 you know, kind of, the -- the role of -- of 25 raffinate as a source of benzene or Liquid Wrench.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 181</p> <p>1 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 2 A. Well, you know, I think, you know, given 3 the way they describe the process, you know, the 4 nature of these beveling and sawing processes, you 5 know, that there would have been other materials 6 that would have been, you know, a better choice for 7 that application. 8 Q. And earlier you talked about the Approved 9 Chemical List. 10 Do you remember that? 11 A. I do. 12 Q. Is Liquid Wrench on that list? 13 A. Good question. 14 I can -- I mean, I've got it right here. 15 Should I take a look? 16 Q. If you would like. I mean, I can tell you 17 that I couldn't find it on there, but I'm not 18 asking you to take my word for it. 19 A. Okay. Well, I -- I mean, if you -- you've 20 obviously looked more recently than I have, so -- 21 Q. So rather -- it is what it is. So let's 22 assume it is not on there -- 23 A. Okay. 24 Q. -- and if it is, then I'm -- then I'm 25 proven wrong.</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 182</p> <p>1 Rapid Tap is on there, right, 'cause you</p> <p>2 mention that in your report?</p> <p>3 A. I'll take -- take your word on that, sure.</p> <p>4 Q. And Tap Magic is on the Approved Chemical</p> <p>5 List.</p> <p>6 A. Right.</p> <p>7 Q. So those are two cutting oils that would</p> <p>8 have been more appropriate to use in the pipe fab</p> <p>9 shop; correct?</p> <p>10 MR. DuPONT: Well, that's making an</p> <p>11 assumption.</p> <p>12 A. You know, not really having, you know,</p> <p>13 intimate knowledge of -- of how -- how and why they</p> <p>14 were doing it or -- you know, I think those --</p> <p>15 those materials could have been useful for that</p> <p>16 application, sure.</p> <p>17 Q. Okay.</p> <p>18 MR. CAIRONE: Can I mark...</p> <p>19 (Exhibit Herrick 6, page 39 of John</p> <p>20 Spencer Summary Report.)</p> <p>21 Q. Doctor Herrick, I've marked Exhibit 6 --</p> <p>22 it is page 39 from John Spencer's report in this</p> <p>23 case, which I think you indicated you have read;</p> <p>24 correct?</p> <p>25 A. I have, yeah.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 184</p> <p>1 mean, they were under oath. They gave this as</p> <p>2 their -- as their testimony. And, you know, I'm</p> <p>3 not trying to speculate as to why they would have</p> <p>4 said it if it -- if it wasn't what they actually</p> <p>5 did.</p> <p>6 Q. Any other reaction to that?</p> <p>7 A. To what they said or to what Spencer said?</p> <p>8 Q. To -- to Mr. Spencer's comment in the</p> <p>9 report.</p> <p>10 MR. DuPONT: Compound.</p> <p>11 A. Well, let me just say, I mean, just, you</p> <p>12 know, in general, you know -- and I've done a lot</p> <p>13 of these retrospective exposure assessments; you</p> <p>14 know, one thing I've -- I've concluded over the</p> <p>15 years is that, you know, people are -- are pretty</p> <p>16 good at telling you what they did. And that -- you</p> <p>17 know, just taking occupational histories on people,</p> <p>18 they -- they tend to remember information like</p> <p>19 this.</p> <p>20 They may not have a good recollection of</p> <p>21 how big the room was, or, you know, some of the</p> <p>22 other details, but if you ask people, you know,</p> <p>23 What did you do, and how did you do it, they're --</p> <p>24 they're usually pretty good.</p> <p>25 Q. Do you recall when you reviewed Mr.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 183</p> <p>1 Q. So there's a paragraph where he evaluates</p> <p>2 your evaluation of benzene exposure to Liquid</p> <p>3 Wrench.</p> <p>4 Do you see that? There's a title, "Doctor</p> <p>5 Herrick's Evaluation of Benzene Exposure to Liquid</p> <p>6 Wrench"?</p> <p>7 A. I do see that, yeah.</p> <p>8 Q. Could you read the last -- you can read</p> <p>9 the whole paragraph if you'd like, but I'm focused</p> <p>10 on the last three sentences, and I'd like to get</p> <p>11 your reaction to that.</p> <p>12 A. "As noted on the Liquid Wrench label, the</p> <p>13 Flammable Mixture Do Not Use Near Fire Or Flame.</p> <p>14 Application of this product to a hot metal surface</p> <p>15 may cause a fire. Consequently, it is unlikely</p> <p>16 that Mr. Rhyne used Liquid Wrench as described in</p> <p>17 any exposure assessment based on this practice is</p> <p>18 neither relevant nor reliable."</p> <p>19 Q. Do you have a reaction to that?</p> <p>20 A. Well, I mean, I have read this, and I -- I</p> <p>21 see, you know, Spencer's comment. I guess my -- my</p> <p>22 reaction is, I don't have any reason to question</p> <p>23 what Rhyne and -- what's his name, Couch?</p> <p>24 Q. (Nods.)</p> <p>25 A. -- you know, gave in their -- you know, I</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 185</p> <p>1 Rhyne's deposition that he said that the metal he</p> <p>2 was cooling was too hot for him to touch with his</p> <p>3 bare hands?</p> <p>4 A. Well, I remember this came up, you know,</p> <p>5 sort of, in -- in some of the conversation about</p> <p>6 wearing gloves and -- and so forth and whether he</p> <p>7 was getting any -- anything on his skin, and, yeah,</p> <p>8 I do remember him saying that the metal did get</p> <p>9 hot.</p> <p>10 Q. And do you have any opinion on what the</p> <p>11 temperature of metal has to be before it is painful</p> <p>12 to the human touch?</p> <p>13 A. Ooh. That's a good question.</p> <p>14 I guess I really don't. I mean, it</p> <p>15 probably -- I mean, I guess -- I imagine there's a</p> <p>16 lot of variability between people, but I -- I</p> <p>17 wouldn't feel comfortable trying to put a number to</p> <p>18 it.</p> <p>19 Q. Okay. Fair enough.</p> <p>20 I've read some things that suggest it's</p> <p>21 above 100 degrees Fahrenheit. If -- if you agree</p> <p>22 with that or not, you can just let me know.</p> <p>23 A. Let's see. 100 degrees Fahrenheit. I'm</p> <p>24 just trying to think of -- you know, if you open</p> <p>25 your car door on a hot, sunny day. I imagine if</p>

47 (Pages 182 to 185)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 186</p> <p>1 it's -- if it's 100 degrees, it would, you know, 2 you would definitely, you know, feel, you know, 3 possibly there's an uncomfortable sensation on your 4 skin, yeah. 5 Q. And I think you testified earlier that you 6 read all four volumes of Mr. Rhyne's deposition. 7 A. I did. 8 Q. What is your process for determining what 9 information you need to develop your opinion in a 10 case like this? 11 A. Well, it's -- it takes a long time, I can 12 -- I can definitely testify to that. 13 I mean, my -- my process in -- in trying 14 to do these assessments and -- and develop this 15 report is to use the -- the work history as, sort 16 of, the foundational document. And so, you know -- 17 and that's, you know, derived primarily from the 18 deposition. 19 In a case like this, you know -- excuse me 20 -- there were, you know, lots of rounds of 21 questioning. And so what I tried to do was, you 22 know, synthesize, you know, the answers -- you 23 know, the responses that he gave, you know, to 24 different people, based on, you know, the way he 25 described the working conditions and the -- the</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 188</p> <p>1 A. No, I didn't, so -- 2 Q. Why not? 3 A. Well, that's a good question. I mean, it 4 could have been useful. I mean, I had the 5 impression that they didn't really have, you know, 6 a lot of air sampling and industrial hygiene 7 measurements, for example. And that didn't 8 surprise me, you know, partly because a lot of what 9 he was doing was construction and maintenance 10 activities; and over the years, you know, it's been 11 my experience that there's -- there's -- it's, sort 12 of, rare, actually, that a lot of exposure 13 measurements are taken during those phases. 14 Q. Well, aside from air measurements, did you 15 ask for any documentation in terms of what Duke 16 Energy required with respect to personal protective 17 equipment? 18 MR. DuPONT: Form. 19 A. I didn't ask for more. There was some 20 information, you know, in his depositions about the 21 use of gloves and, you know, things like that. So 22 there was some of that. 23 Q. More generally, do you ask for 24 information, or do you just assess what you're 25 given?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 187</p> <p>1 nature of what he, you know, actually did 2 specifically with regard to the -- to the materials 3 that he was handling, to the chemicals that he was 4 using. 5 So in building this all together, the work 6 history really then, as I say, kind of provides as 7 a framework for trying to develop ways of -- of 8 estimating what the levels of exposure were. 9 Q. Other than the deposition testimony where 10 -- from which you derive work histories, do you ask 11 for any other information or documents in order to 12 formulate your opinions in a case like this? 13 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 14 A. Well, the information about the -- the 15 products, for example. In other cases where I've 16 had, like, detailed reports about industrial 17 hygiene measurements, for example, that people 18 made, you know, that kind of helped shed light on 19 the -- the levels of the exposures that people had. 20 You know, there are times when I'll get 21 information about their hazard communication 22 programs, information about the training that 23 people have, respirator programs. Things like 24 that. 25 Q. Did you ask for any of that in this case?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 189</p> <p>1 A. Well, in a case like this, you know, 2 given, you know, kind of, what the -- what my 3 charge was, you know, which was to -- to do the 4 exposure assessment and not to try to, you know, 5 get into the particulars about any of his programs 6 or any of the protective equipment that he was 7 using, I didn't go further looking for more 8 information, no. 9 Q. Okay. Did you ask for any information in 10 addition to that which you received in terms of his 11 potential exposure to radiation at Duke Energy? 12 A. Well, no. I had those, you know, summary 13 sheets of his dosimetry, and, you know, I did look 14 at those. And I remember reading from his 15 deposition about an episode when he felt there -- 16 you know, there had been radiation exposure, and 17 there was a followup investigation that was 18 conducted by the Duke health physics staff, I 19 suppose. 20 So beyond what was in that exhibit, I 21 didn't dig for anything more. 22 Q. Any reason why you didn't ask for anything 23 more? 24 A. Well, I looked it over, and, as I recall, 25 you know, he had -- I think they were quarterly</p>

48 (Pages 186 to 189)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 190</p> <p>1 results. There was -- there was the summary in 2 those sheets they had monitoring from, you know, 3 his period of employment. And with the exception 4 of those couple of samples that I -- that I 5 commented on in the report, all of his other 6 measurements came back a zero or nondetected. 7 Q. And when Mr. Fishkin was asking you 8 questions earlier about some assumptions you made 9 about the size of the work -- workspace and work 10 areas -- do you recall those questions? 11 A. Sure. 12 Q. Do you know whether, for example, the pipe 13 fab shop where Mr. Rhyne says he was exposed to 14 Liquid Wrench at McGuire in the late '70s, do you 15 know if that facility still exists? 16 A. Good question. I -- I don't know. Given 17 what they were doing in there, I -- I think I'd be 18 a little surprised if it was still there in the 19 same configuration and -- and size as it was, 20 'cause, you know, that was part of the construction 21 process; and, you know, once the facility was 22 finished, I don't imagine that they needed to do 23 that much more fabrication. 24 Q. Did you ask whether it was still in 25 existence?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 192</p> <p>1 Q. Through the preparation of the report -- 2 A. Of the entire -- 3 Q. Up and through -- yeah. 4 A. Oh, wall to wall, from beginning to -- 5 Q. Until you signed the report. 6 MR. DuPONT: Asked and answered. 7 A. You know, I know it's in -- it's in the 8 records -- it's in the records, you know, from EH&E 9 about -- 'cause my hours are billed by project. 10 You know, it easily could have been a couple of 11 hundred hours. 12 MR. CAIRONE: Look through my notes really 13 quickly, and then I'll be done. (Reviews 14 documents.) 15 Q. Do you recall from the deposition 16 testimony of Mr. Couch and Mr. Rhyne how many 17 beveling machines were in the pipe fab shop? 18 A. Off the top of my head, I don't. And I -- 19 you know, I don't really -- I'm just trying to 20 think if I included that in the report or not. 21 I don't think I have it in the report, so 22 I -- I don't know. 23 Q. Do you recall from that testimony how many 24 large saws were in the pipe fab shop? 25 A. I don't right offhand, and I -- I don't</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 191</p> <p>1 A. No. 2 Q. Why not? 3 A. Well, I -- I didn't really find that I -- 4 that I needed that additional information, given 5 what was already in the record. 6 Q. But a visit to a facility that still 7 exists would be a better gauge of its dimensions 8 than someone's recollection from 40 years ago. 9 Would you agree with that? 10 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form. 11 A. If -- unless there had been some, you 12 know, change -- 13 Q. Assuming the same -- assuming it was the 14 same. 15 A. Well, sure. I mean, if you can visit 16 something and see it firsthand yourself, as opposed 17 to relying on, you know, recollections of people 18 from 40 years ago, sure. 19 Q. And up until the time you prepared your 20 report, which you have in front of you -- I think 21 you may have been asked this, and I apologize, but 22 I just want to make sure I understand -- how much 23 time did you spend on this case? 24 A. I'm sorry -- make sure I understand the 25 question.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 193</p> <p>1 recall that I have that in the report. 2 Q. Do you recall from the testimony of Mr. 3 Rhyne and Mr. Couch what they said they used the 4 Liquid Wrench for in terms of a cooling oil? 5 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Asked and 6 answered. 7 Q. On which equipment? -- let me put it that 8 way. 9 A. Oh, okay. Well, the -- and for the two 10 guys, what they describe was using it on this 11 beveling machine. They -- they definitely recalled 12 using it there. 13 And I just want to see what -- 'cause I 14 know he used, you know, a couple of different types 15 of saw, and I'm just trying to see if I put in here 16 which of the saws they actually used it on. 17 (Witness reviews document.) 18 'Cause they had -- one saw they, kind of, 19 referred to as a one-armed bandit, I think, and my 20 impression from that is that's, kind of, like a 21 Sawzall -- kind of like a chop saw. And, then, 22 some of the other saws were more like, sort of, a 23 fixed band saw that was in a single stationary 24 spot. 25 And, you know, just sitting here right</p>

1 now, I don't remember how many of those that they
2 said were actually in the -- in the pipe shop.

3 Q. Do you recall whether they said they used
4 Liquid Wrench on that bandit saw?

5 A. That's -- bandit saw. Sorry. That's what
6 it was. I think that's where they used it. I
7 could go back -- I'm quite sure they mentioned that
8 somewhere in the deposition. I'm not -- I don't
9 have it in my mind right at this moment. It was on
10 one of the saws.

11 Q. And if I ask you to assume that the
12 testimony is that there was one beveling machine
13 and one large saw, and that the only thing they
14 used Liquid Wrench on was that one beveling machine
15 and that one large saw, that would impact on how
16 often an individual employee could be performing
17 that work; correct?

18 A. Yeah, and I just was -- I think I put it
19 in here what the duration -- you know, how long
20 they actually used the different tools each day.

21 I'm just looking for my -- through my
22 notes here. (Witness reviews document.) Yeah,
23 both Mr. Rhyne and Mr. Couch recalled doing the
24 beveling process on an average of at least an hour
25 a day. And that's -- that's what I had from the

1 deposition.

2 Q. Okay. And you are not offering any
3 opinions in this case on warnings; correct?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Okay.

6 MR. CAIRONE: Thank you, Doctor Herrick.

7 THE WITNESS: Okay. Thanks.

8 MR. SCHULTZ: Can we go off the record for
9 just a minute.

10 EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. SCHULTZ:

12 Q. Doctor Herrick, my name is Vaughn Schultz.

13 We've not previously met. Nice to meet you.

14 A. Nice to meet you.

15 Q. While we were off the record there for a
16 short break you handed me some additional materials
17 that we have marked as exhibits. It looks like --
18 I've marked Exhibit 7 as your handwritten notes for
19 this case?

20 (Exhibit Herrick 7, five-page document,
21 handwritten notes.)

22 A. Right.

23 Q. Okay. You can hand that back to me.

24 A. Sure.

25 Q. And, then, you handed me another article

1 you wanted to make a part of your deposition,
2 Exhibit 9. Looks like van der Wal from 1984?

3 (Exhibit Herrick 9, Article: "The
4 Performance of Passive Diffusion Monitors
5 For Organic Vapours for Personal Sampling
6 Of Painters.")

7 A. Right.

8 Q. And then you've also -- took it out of
9 order -- but you gave us some Excel spreadsheet
10 printouts that we marked as Exhibit 8, and these
11 spreadsheet printouts are the results of the ART
12 model?

13 (Exhibit Herrick 8, five-page
14 document, spreadsheet.)

15 A. And -- and the other estimations as well.
16 So those are -- that's the calculation to get to
17 the cumulative exposure.

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. Yeah.

20 Q. Were these spreadsheet values taken from
21 the ART model?

22 A. Some of them were, yeah. Yeah. But, you
23 know, as you recall, in some cases I used model
24 results from the two-zone model --

25 Q. Okay.

1 A. -- in a couple of these situations, and
2 then there were others where I used the data from
3 other sources.

4 Q. And for those calculations you just
5 inputted your results into this spreadsheet.

6 A. That's right, yeah.

7 Q. Okay. I'm just going to pass this to
8 other counsel if they want to look at your notes.

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. You're not a chemical engineer; correct?

11 A. No. No, I'm a chemist.

12 Q. You never worked in a refinery?

13 A. Well, I did -- I wasn't an employee of a
14 refinery. One of the things I was able to do in my
15 NIOSH days, though, was spend a lot of time in
16 refineries, because we were doing a study of
17 polycyclic hydrocarbon emissions from refineries.

18 Q. Where was that at?

19 A. Well, turned out I was all over the place.
20 I was all over California, Texas, Oklahoma, Great
21 Falls, Montana.

22 Q. And you were measuring -- what did you say
23 -- polycyclic hydrocarbons?

24 A. Yeah, the heavy organic PAHs that were
25 emitted from the refinery.

1 Q. What years was that?
 2 A. That was in my, kind of, early NIOSH days.
 3 That would have been in the late '70s.
 4 Q. Were those results ever published?
 5 A. Well, they were published in NIOSH
 6 reports, yeah.
 7 Q. Do you recall the names or numbers or
 8 anything like that?
 9 A. I could get it for you. It's, you know --
 10 Q. Is it on your CV?
 11 A. You know, I did -- I don't think it's on
 12 the CV, because I didn't -- you know, they weren't
 13 peer-reviewed in the sense that they were in a
 14 journal. They were published as -- with the NIOSH
 15 publication number.
 16 Q. Okay. Would your name have been on the
 17 author list?
 18 A. Well, you know, the way they cited those
 19 government reports, they didn't really identify,
 20 you know, the author. They -- they had the name of
 21 the agency and -- and the report number. But you'd
 22 have -- I mean, I'm sure my name is in there, but
 23 you'd have to, you know, you'd have to dig down
 24 into the -- into the text.
 25 Q. Okay. So your work, though, at those

1 refineries was limited to measuring air sampling?
 2 A. Yeah, that's what we were doing. We would
 3 spend about a week at each one and -- and do a
 4 pretty extensive walk-through of the facility, and
 5 then identify sites where we took personal samples
 6 on the guys who were doing the refining jobs.
 7 Q. You have not actually worked on the
 8 distillation of crude oil yourself, though; is that
 9 correct?
 10 A. Not as a refinery employee or a...
 11 Q. Your -- your CV noted that you worked on a
 12 scientific advisory panel for Exxon from '91 to
 13 '95. And I understand you've testified a little --
 14 a bit about that in the past, but I wanted to ask:
 15 Who hired you for that role that you had?
 16 A. Well, this is the -- the "Exxon Shanghai
 17 Study," as people refer to it, and what they put
 18 together was an advisory panel -- external advisory
 19 panel, and the guy who was the chair of it was this
 20 guy named Gerry Rice, who had been an
 21 epidemiologist at the National Cancer Institute,
 22 and I knew him from some work I had done with NCI;
 23 and he invited me to participate on the exposure
 24 site.
 25 Q. How many people were on the panel?

1 A. Yeah, gee, I think it was about -- I'm
 2 going to say between eight and 10.
 3 Q. Were you paid for that work?
 4 A. I was.
 5 Q. By the NCI?
 6 A. No. See, by this time Rice was retired
 7 from NCI. So this actually wasn't really a
 8 government-related study at all. I think probably
 9 Exxon paid me.
 10 Q. Do you recall getting checks that said
 11 "Exxon" on it?
 12 A. It's been a while. You know, I honestly
 13 -- and it may have even been direct deposit for all
 14 I know, but, you know, the way the study was
 15 conducted is they had a University of Colorado
 16 scientist who was, sort of, the -- the primary
 17 investigator, and, then, they also had people
 18 working on the project who were Exxon employees.
 19 And so our role was -- but, then, Exxon
 20 basically paid -- you know, paid for the cost of
 21 all that research.
 22 Q. That's what I want to know.
 23 What was your role as a member of the
 24 panel?
 25 A. Yeah. Well, they -- they asked us to be,

1 kind of, the outside advisors around the issues of
 2 the study design, and then, you know, as they were
 3 doing these surveys in China and collecting
 4 information, I was working on, you know, the --
 5 looking at the information that -- that came in
 6 from the exposure side.
 7 Because they had all kinds of
 8 collaborators in China, including these people who
 9 were, you know, kind of, like the local health
 10 department-type guys who were trained to collect
 11 air samples. And so they went out into these
 12 different factories in China and did air sampling.
 13 In some cases there was historical data, a
 14 little bit of old data that the factories had.
 15 They collected all that. And the task that was at
 16 hand was to take that information and synthesize it
 17 together so they could use that exposure as part of
 18 this epidemiologic study that they were doing.
 19 Q. When you said, "they asked you," did you
 20 mean the scientists that were -- were involved from
 21 the universities?
 22 A. Yeah, the scientists, and, then, also
 23 the -- the scientists from Exxon, because it was --
 24 they were, kind of, doing it hand-in-hand; and so
 25 they had, like, the two Exxon guys; and the one

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 202</p> <p>1 guy's name was Rob Schneider the other is Tom 2 Armstrong. You know, they were, sort of, our 3 connections with the company, and, then, they 4 were -- they were working directly with the people 5 at the university. 6 But the university people were a little 7 more focused on the genotoxic side. You know, they 8 were looking at cellular -- you know, DNA changes, 9 basically cellular changes. 10 So it was, kind of, a hybrid design of the 11 study, I suppose you could call it, in that you had 12 university investigators, and, then, you also had 13 Exxon's scientists working on it as well. 14 Q. Did you provide comments on drafts of 15 papers that were published out of that study? 16 A. We -- yeah, I mean, my stuff was, you 17 know, really focused more on the exposure side. So 18 I didn't review the -- you know, the EPI reports 19 and that kind of stuff, but I think what we wound 20 up doing was, we tended -- this advisory group 21 tended to review and advise on the reports that 22 were produced, and then the -- the researchers from 23 the university and the company used that as the 24 basis for their manuscripts. 25 Q. Okay. Earlier Mr. Fishkin was asking you</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 204</p> <p>1 we're -- you know, that was information that was in 2 the deposition. And let's see... 3 And this was when he was on the 4 pipefitting crew, and -- this is Mr. Rhyne -- you 5 know, in his deposition he said he would go to the 6 painters to get what he called Varsol. So that was 7 the term that he used. 8 Q. Do you understand "Varsol" and "mineral 9 spirits" to be used interchangeably? 10 A. Well, my recollection was that Varsol is 11 really the trade name, right, for the product that 12 -- that Exxon produces. And, you know, I've always 13 considered it, you know, to be in that broad family 14 of what we call mineral spirits, yeah. 15 Q. Are you aware of people using the word 16 "Varsol" colloquially as they would "Kleenex" or 17 "Xerox" to refer to a generic product? 18 MR. DuPONT: Form. 19 A. Yeah, I think that -- that does sound 20 familiar. I mean, I think, you know, it's a -- a 21 common product, and it's the kind of thing that 22 people, you know, may well have, you know, attached 23 that name, without necessarily even knowing that it 24 was, you know, unique to a particular company. 25 Q. On page 27 of your report you note that</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 203</p> <p>1 about exposure to benzene in the ambient air that 2 all of us are experiencing. 3 Have you ever seen any literature about 4 the dose that that would accumulate to over the 5 course of a person's lifetime? 6 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 7 A. I have seen some. I don't remember -- you 8 know, I don't have a particular recollection of 9 what the levels would be. I mean, I do remember 10 that, you know, just the ambient levels tend to be 11 highly variable, depending on whether you're living 12 in an urban setting or a rural setting or downwind 13 of a -- of a -- you know, major refinery or 14 something. 15 Q. I want to ask you about primarily the 16 exposure calculation you did in Table 4 -- 17 A. Okay. 18 Q. -- for mineral spirits cleaning, where you 19 reached a cumulative midpoint of 2.8 parts per 20 million years. 21 A. Yeah. Okay. 22 Q. The product that you are assuming that was 23 used for that mineral spirits cleaning, what 24 exactly was that product? 25 A. Yeah, let me look, because that was when</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 205</p> <p>1 Exxon Varsol No. 18 appears on the Approved 2 Chemical List that we've discussed today? 3 A. Uh-huh -- yes. 4 Q. You can agree with me that that Approved 5 Chemical List is 11 years after Mr. Rhyne testified 6 that he used Varsol in '80-'81? 7 A. Sure, 'cause didn't we establish the list 8 was from '92; is that -- 9 Q. That's correct. 10 You would agree that there's no testimony 11 that he used Varsol in 1992; correct? 12 A. I don't think he was -- he wasn't doing 13 this job in '92, no. 14 Q. You have not seen any Approved Chemical 15 List from any other year? 16 A. No, I only have the one. 17 Q. Did you assume that because Varsol 18 was 18 on the list of products in '92 that he was using 19 Varsol 18 in 1980-81? 20 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 21 A. Well, you know, in terms of the way I 22 tried to estimate his exposure, you know, which I 23 used the ART model for, you know, it didn't really 24 require that I assumed that it was Varsol 18 or any 25 other one.</p>

52 (Pages 202 to 205)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 206</p> <p>1 What I did was I, you know, I calculated</p> <p>2 his exposure, saying, Well, okay, what would it be</p> <p>3 if the mineral spirits contained 50 parts per</p> <p>4 million, or how much would it be if it was 500, and</p> <p>5 what would it be if it was a thousand.</p> <p>6 Q. Do you understand that ExxonMobil is being</p> <p>7 sued for Varsol in this case?</p> <p>8 A. Sure, I guess. I mean, I -- I don't know</p> <p>9 exactly why they're -- why anybody is being sued,</p> <p>10 but...</p> <p>11 Q. Do you have any evidence that the Varsol</p> <p>12 he used in 1980-81 was ExxonMobil Varsol?</p> <p>13 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.</p> <p>14 A. There was nothing in the record that, you</p> <p>15 know, other than him testifying that he went to the</p> <p>16 painters and got Varsol, but that's pretty much the</p> <p>17 extent of the information.</p> <p>18 Q. He did not testify that the Varsol he used</p> <p>19 was ExxonMobil's, was it, correct?</p> <p>20 A. You know, I don't think that ever -- no</p> <p>21 one ever asked him that, and I don't think it came</p> <p>22 up in his deposition, no.</p> <p>23 Q. Do you know how many different types of</p> <p>24 Varsol are manufactured by ExxonMobil?</p> <p>25 A. Wow. No, I don't.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 208</p> <p>1 published literature for the benzene content of</p> <p>2 ExxonMobil's Varsol?</p> <p>3 A. No, I didn't.</p> <p>4 Q. Do you know if any such data exists in the</p> <p>5 published literature?</p> <p>6 A. That's unique to Exxon's Varsol?</p> <p>7 Q. Yes.</p> <p>8 A. I don't know that.</p> <p>9 Q. You note on page 25 of your report that</p> <p>10 there is no indication that mineral spirits Mr.</p> <p>11 Rhyne used were formulated in accordance with Rule</p> <p>12 66, which applied to California and not North</p> <p>13 Carolina, where he was employed.</p> <p>14 Do you see that on page 25?</p> <p>15 A. I do see that, yeah. Yeah.</p> <p>16 Q. Do you know when Rule 66 went into effect?</p> <p>17 A. Oh, good question. No, I don't.</p> <p>18 Q. Do you know whether Varsol 18 was a Rule</p> <p>19 66 solvent?</p> <p>20 A. I don't know that.</p> <p>21 Q. If Varsol 18 is a Rule 66 solvent, how</p> <p>22 would that have changed your analysis?</p> <p>23 A. It really wouldn't have, because I didn't</p> <p>24 have any reason to think that Mr. Rhyne used Rule</p> <p>25 66 mineral spirits in North Carolina.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 207</p> <p>1 Q. Are you aware that there are multiple</p> <p>2 versions at different points in time?</p> <p>3 A. That wouldn't surprise me at all, yeah.</p> <p>4 Q. Do you know the benzene content of those</p> <p>5 different types?</p> <p>6 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>7 A. Well, I've tried to read -- you know, and</p> <p>8 there's been a lot of publication about that</p> <p>9 obviously, about the different benzene content of</p> <p>10 different, you know, grades and products as they've</p> <p>11 changed over time and by geography. And, you know,</p> <p>12 so I've read the summary articles, you know, that</p> <p>13 Williams prepared, and, then, there's Kopstein's</p> <p>14 article and some other reviews.</p> <p>15 So, I mean, I -- I have tried to, you</p> <p>16 know, get a working familiarity with that, yeah.</p> <p>17 Q. What about for the time period of 1980 to</p> <p>18 '81?</p> <p>19 A. I don't have a particular number in hand.</p> <p>20 You know, I mean, there's -- there's some data in</p> <p>21 that Williams report in her supplementary tables of</p> <p>22 what benzene content was in mineral spirits in --</p> <p>23 in 1980. I don't think she identifies it</p> <p>24 specifically as being Varsol.</p> <p>25 Q. Did you conduct any search in the</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 209</p> <p>1 Q. My question was if Varsol 18 was a Rule 66</p> <p>2 solvent and you are assuming that he used Varsol</p> <p>3 18, how would that have changed your analysis --</p> <p>4 A. Oh, sorry.</p> <p>5 Q. -- if it was a Rule 66 solvent?</p> <p>6 A. I see. Gotcha.</p> <p>7 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>8 A. Well, I think I would have, you know,</p> <p>9 considered that the -- the benzene content, you</p> <p>10 know, is closer to the low end of those three that</p> <p>11 I chose -- is closer to the 50 parts per million</p> <p>12 than it is to the thousand parts per million.</p> <p>13 Q. Is your opinion that he was exposed to 2.8</p> <p>14 parts per million years with mineral spirits</p> <p>15 cleaning in Table 4 directed exclusively to</p> <p>16 ExxonMobil?</p> <p>17 A. Well, no, because he didn't -- there's</p> <p>18 really nothing in the record that would specify</p> <p>19 that the mineral spirits he got from the painters</p> <p>20 was from ExxonMobil.</p> <p>21 Q. The ART model calculates exposures during</p> <p>22 events; correct? It does not calculate your</p> <p>23 cumulative numbers in Table 4?</p> <p>24 A. Right. It -- it's scenario based. I</p> <p>25 mean, that's, kind of, what the authors</p>

53 (Pages 206 to 209)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 210</p> <p>1 characterize it as, it -- characterizes exposure by 2 scenario. 3 Q. If you look at Table 3, when you're 4 talking about your daily average benzene exposures, 5 is that a number that ART calculated for you, or 6 did you calculate the TWAs yourself after ART gave 7 you the task-based numbers? 8 A. The way I did this one -- and I can check 9 the appendix -- is I -- I think his duration for 10 using this was one hour. And so that was what I 11 asked ART to give me was the one-hour average. And 12 -- and so that's the output. And so, then, what I 13 would take is the time-weighted average, assuming 14 that the other seven hours were unexposed. 15 And so that's the -- that would be his 16 daily average. 17 Q. So just -- just so we're clear, the .56 18 that you calculated for the mineral spirits 19 cleaning, you basically took the ART value and 20 divided it by eight. 21 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 22 A. That's effectively what you do, yeah -- 23 Q. Okay. 24 A. '-- cause the other seven -- seven hours 25 are zero.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 212</p> <p>1 MR. DuPONT: Compound. 2 A. Mr. Rhyne recalls using Varsol during the 3 early '80s around '80 and '81 while working on 4 pipefitting. 5 Q. That's only two years; correct? 6 A. '80 and '81, yeah. Yeah. 7 Q. So is this 2.8 that you've used five years 8 incorrect? 9 A. Can I take a look at the -- the 10 spreadsheet here? 'Cause I can see what I used for 11 the -- for that multiplication. Let me just take a 12 peek here. 13 (Witness reviews document.) So I did use 14 five years for the mineral spirits. For cleaning 15 with mineral spirits I used five for the 16 calculation. 17 Q. Should you have used two? 18 A. Well, let me go back and check. It's 19 possible. I mean, it may be that I had -- I can -- 20 I'll double-check, but I -- it's possible. 21 Q. Well, are you aware of any evidence, as 22 you sit here today, that he used Varsol outside of 23 the '81-'81 time period? 24 A. Well, that's the part I need to go back 25 and check to see, 'cause I -- I see where, you</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 211</p> <p>1 Q. And in Table 4, to get to the 2.8, how did 2 you reach that number? 3 A. Well, that's -- what's in that spreadsheet 4 I gave you was -- that's multiplying -- and I'm 5 trying to think if I had... 6 (Witness reviews document.) Oh, see -- 7 and also I -- well, never mind. That -- that had 8 to do with the duration of time that he spent on 9 the pipefitting crew. 10 Q. Okay. 11 A. So he had his daily average, and, then, 12 that was his average each day times the years that 13 he had that daily average. 14 Q. And you're saying that was five years? 15 A. I think that's right. Am I right about -- 16 I can double-check. 17 MR. DuPONT: Don't guess. Take a look. 18 A. No, double-check. 19 Q. Well, .56 times 5 is how you get 2.8; 20 correct? 21 A. That would be the -- the calculation, 22 yeah. 23 Q. But wouldn't you agree with me -- and I 24 think you write it on page 9 in your report -- that 25 he only used Varsol for two years: '80 and '81.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 213</p> <p>1 know, I have that -- that reference to a page in 2 his deposition, and I'd have to go back and -- and 3 see if I carried that over correctly. 4 Q. If the evidence is that he only used it 5 from '80 to '81, is the appropriate factor 2 6 instead of 5? 7 A. If he only used it for the two years, 8 then, yeah, that would be his duration. 9 Q. And if you had calculated Table 4 using 10 two years, would you agree that you would have 11 reached the result of 1.12 part per million years 12 as your cumulative exposure midpoint? 13 A. That would be the -- the way that would 14 multiply, yeah. 15 Q. And these numbers are based on the 500 16 parts per million benzene content assumption; 17 correct? 18 A. Let's see what I used for... 19 (Witness reviews document.) Yes, that is 20 based on the five -- well, actually, you know, if 21 you remember, on page 36 what I tried to do was 22 adjust it for the fact that he changed the Varsol 23 twice a week or once a week. I can't remember. 24 So on one day he was using fresh Varsol, 25 and on the next day he was using day-old Varsol;</p>

54 (Pages 210 to 213)

1 and so I adjusted it down to reflect that there had
2 been, you know, benzene released in the first day
3 of use. And so on the second day, the Varsol
4 didn't contain, you know, the same amount as it had
5 on the first day.

6 Q. Planned to ask you about that --

7 A. Okay.

8 Q. -- but my -- my question is, I guess:
9 You're starting from 500-parts-per-million value to
10 calculate the Table 3 and Table 4 figures; correct?

11 A. That's what we're starting with, and,
12 then, as you're probably about to ask, you know, on
13 the second, you know, for some of the days the
14 value was -- was less than 500.

15 Q. So I want to walk through some of the
16 assumptions that you made to reach this .56
17 cumulative -- I'm sorry -- "Daily Exposure
18 Midpoint" on the -- derived from the ART model.

19 You would agree the higher benzene content
20 you put in the model, the higher the output;
21 correct?

22 A. That's right, yes.

23 Q. Did you use any ExxonMobil benzene content
24 data in the ART model?

25 MR. DuPONT: Form.

1 A. In an indirect sense that, you know, I
2 mean, there are lots of reports out there of -- of
3 benzene content of -- of various mineral spirits
4 and including Varsol; and so, you know, the way I
5 came to this, you know, sort of range of 50 to
6 1,000 was to try to recognize that there really
7 isn't a consensus around, you know, the amount of
8 benzene that's present, you know, especially going
9 back in time.

10 And so what I tried to do was to capture
11 what I thought was, you know, the range, which
12 would be 50 to 1,000, and, then, the midpoint of
13 that range.

14 So that was, kind of, my logic in choosing
15 those numbers.

16 Q. If ExxonMobil's Varsol contained closer to
17 50 parts per million or less of benzene, would the
18 appropriate figure have been to use the lowest
19 value in your range?

20 MR. DuPONT: Form.

21 A. Well, that's why I did the range, you
22 know, so that you -- you know, we could take a look
23 at the -- you know, the extreme values, as well as
24 the -- the value in the middle.

25 Q. In the materials that we received this

1 morning immediately prior to your deposition that
2 were your file materials in a Dropbox, I noted that
3 you had a set of records of 57 pages of Varsol 1
4 testing data that had been previously produced to
5 Mr. DuPont.

6 Did you review that data?

7 A. I have reviewed it. I haven't reviewed it
8 recently, so I can't, you know, really speak to it
9 in any detail.

10 Q. Why did you not use any of the benzene
11 content listed in that data when you were
12 calculating the ART figures for the mineral spirits
13 cleaning?

14 A. Well, because what I was trying to do was
15 capture, you know, what -- what the range could
16 have been, and, you know, I didn't really have the
17 unique data that would let me anchor the -- the
18 number to a specific Varsol product. I was just
19 trying to, you know, capture the range and midpoint
20 values.

21 Q. When you used the ART model on the
22 Safety-Kleen parts-washing activity --

23 A. Uh-huh.

24 Q. -- you used 58 parts per million from
25 Fedoruk; correct?

1 A. I did.

2 Q. Why did you feel that it was not
3 appropriate to use that same value for the mineral
4 spirits used for the other task in the bucket?

5 A. Oh, I see. Well, partly the mineral
6 spirits, you know, in the parts washer -- what I
7 was trying to capture there was that it wasn't
8 fresh material. You know, it could have been used
9 for some period of time before those measurements
10 were taken.

11 Whereas the mineral spirits that were used
12 in this bucket-cleaning procedure, you know, he got
13 directly from the painters, and so I assumed this
14 was fresh material.

15 Q. Are you saying that the figures from
16 Fedoruk were not from fresh material?

17 A. No, but I -- no, what Fedoruk did to get
18 to 58 is, he actually spiked to get up to that
19 level.

20 What I was trying to reflect was what was
21 more typical in -- in use of a parts washer. And
22 so when I did my -- or when LeBlanc actually -- she
23 was investigator -- did her calculations, we, you
24 know, basically did -- I used the same calculation
25 here to say, Well, for the sake of comparison, I'll

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 218</p> <p>1 use the same value that Fedoruk did.</p> <p>2 Q. So you are assuming when you did the</p> <p>3 Safety-Kleen ART calculation that that mineral</p> <p>4 spirit product when it was put in the parts washer</p> <p>5 had a higher benzene content, but you</p> <p>6 conservatively used 58 because you think it was</p> <p>7 sitting there for a while.</p> <p>8 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>9 A. Well -- and there's a whole literature</p> <p>10 around, you know, the whole rate at which the</p> <p>11 benzene decays or is released from the -- from the</p> <p>12 liquid solvent in the parts washer. So that was</p> <p>13 what I was trying to reflect, was that, you know,</p> <p>14 the -- the mineral spirits that was in the parts</p> <p>15 washer wasn't necessarily fresh.</p> <p>16 Q. You don't have any evidence of that,</p> <p>17 though, right? You're just making an assumption</p> <p>18 that it wasn't fresh?</p> <p>19 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>20 A. Well -- and I think it's a pretty good</p> <p>21 assumption. You know, I mean, that's the whole</p> <p>22 point of the -- the parts washer is to, you know,</p> <p>23 recirculate the solvent, so it's -- it's used, you</p> <p>24 know, repeatedly.</p> <p>25 Q. What was the fresh mineral spirits content</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 220</p> <p>1 A. I do, yeah.</p> <p>2 Q. When's the last time that you looked at</p> <p>3 Hunting '95?</p> <p>4 A. Well, it was the last time I did a</p> <p>5 deposition.</p> <p>6 Q. Do you know what the citation that Hunting</p> <p>7 used for that reference was?</p> <p>8 A. I don't remember it off the top of my</p> <p>9 head. I remember we looked at it at that last</p> <p>10 deposition.</p> <p>11 Q. I'm going to hand you a copy of it. I'm</p> <p>12 going to mark it as Exhibit 10.</p> <p>13 (Exhibit Herrick 10, Article:</p> <p>14 "Haematopoietic Cancer Mortality Among</p> <p>15 Vehicle Mechanics.")</p> <p>16 Q. You can look at the whole thing, but I'm</p> <p>17 going to point you to that section where she talks</p> <p>18 about that right up here, and she references</p> <p>19 footnote 34 for that comment.</p> <p>20 A. (Witness reviews document.)</p> <p>21 Q. What is footnote 34 a reference to?</p> <p>22 A. Well, that's a health hazard evaluation</p> <p>23 from -- conducted by NIOSH.</p> <p>24 Q. Have you ever seen it?</p> <p>25 A. Well, I've looked for it, and I've never</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 219</p> <p>1 that Fedoruk used nonspiked?</p> <p>2 MR. DuPONT: Actually, that's a</p> <p>3 misrepresentation, so -- and a compound question.</p> <p>4 Q. You can answer.</p> <p>5 A. Okay. Well --</p> <p>6 Q. If you understand it.</p> <p>7 A. Well, I think I do. I mean, I think, you</p> <p>8 know, based on what he wrote in -- in his paper, a</p> <p>9 couple of things: One is that he did it in</p> <p>10 California in 2003 -- I think is when he actually</p> <p>11 did the experiment.</p> <p>12 And so getting the mineral spirits, you</p> <p>13 know, as his starting point, it was probably</p> <p>14 California, low benzene -- you know, low aromatics,</p> <p>15 Rule 66 mineral spirits; and I think the one level</p> <p>16 of exposure that he used or level of benzene was 9</p> <p>17 parts per million.</p> <p>18 So it was quite a different mineral spirit</p> <p>19 formulation than would have necessarily been used</p> <p>20 in North Carolina in the '80s.</p> <p>21 Q. Okay. You also cited in your report to</p> <p>22 Hunting '95, and you stated that Hunting '95</p> <p>23 referenced Varsol containing 1 percent benzene?</p> <p>24 A. Uh-huh.</p> <p>25 Q. Do you recall that?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 221</p> <p>1 been able to find it.</p> <p>2 Q. So you don't know whether it says in that</p> <p>3 NIOSH document that Varsol contains 1 percent</p> <p>4 benzene?</p> <p>5 A. I haven't been able to get that document</p> <p>6 from NIOSH. I mean, I know that's what she said</p> <p>7 here, but I -- I recognize that, you know, there's</p> <p>8 -- there's something missing in the way that's</p> <p>9 cited.</p> <p>10 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>11 Q. You were at NIOSH, correct, for a while?</p> <p>12 A. Yes.</p> <p>13 Q. Are you aware of NIOSH ever taking a</p> <p>14 position that Varsol contained 1 percent benzene?</p> <p>15 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.</p> <p>16 A. I -- no, I am not.</p> <p>17 Q. For your ART run on this mineral spirits</p> <p>18 cleaning in the bucket, you assumed a one-hour</p> <p>19 constant exposure; is that fair?</p> <p>20 A. I think that's what I put in there, yeah.</p> <p>21 One hour.</p> <p>22 Q. Where did you get that number?</p> <p>23 A. Let me take a look.</p> <p>24 I -- I'm -- I'd have to go back into the</p> <p>25 -- his work history discussion, but I think --</p>

56 (Pages 218 to 221)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 222</p> <p>1 let's see. This is his description: They would 2 place the fasteners, bolts into the pail to clean 3 them, and he would soak the items for about 30 4 minutes before brushing. So that was during his 5 deposition. 6 Q. You assumed, then, 30 minutes for soaking 7 and 30 minutes for brushing? 8 A. Yeah, I said, Well, if he spent one hour a 9 day, if he soaked them for 30 minutes, spent the 10 second 30 minutes brushing, then -- so for his 11 daily exposure, I'll use the value of one hour. 12 Q. You're assuming, though, that his exposure 13 was one hour for both soaking and brushing 14 combined, though; right? 15 A. That was my approach to it, yeah; that he 16 was -- the total cleaning process was one hour. 17 Q. You assumed different values for cleaning 18 and brushing after soaking for other companies' 19 products in this case, such as the Safety-Kleen 20 task of 7 minutes, 14 minutes. 21 Why did you assume 30 for the parts in the 22 pail? 23 MR. DuPONT: Compound. 24 A. Well, I think that was from his 25 deposition. I could try to find it here and -- but</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 224</p> <p>1 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 2 A. You know, I don't know. I'd have to -- 3 I'd have to take a look at it again, because -- 4 well, you know, I could -- well, I -- I can't 5 really do it just sitting here, but, you know, I'm 6 just trying to, kind of, visualize what would 7 generate more benzene vapors. Is it just, sort of, 8 the passive soaking, or is it, you know, actually 9 taking something that's, you know, coated with 10 solvent and then, you know, physically trying to 11 dislodge, you know, whatever is on the surface with 12 some kind of a brush, whether that would actually 13 contribute to a greater generation of vapor than 14 just the passive soaking. 15 And I actually don't know the answer to 16 that, but, I mean, it would be interesting to look 17 at. 18 Q. But you did that separate calculation for 19 the Safety-Kleen parts washer? 20 A. Well, that -- yeah, in fact, that was -- 21 you know, what I was trying to do there was follow 22 through on the same set of work activities that 23 Fedoruk had done, 'cause I wanted to be able to 24 compare it with his results. 25 Q. And that separate calculation was done in</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 223</p> <p>1 I didn't just hallucinate 30 minutes. I mean, I 2 think that's what he testified to. 3 Q. If he did not testify to that, would your 4 values change? 5 A. Yeah, they -- yeah, I would have -- yeah, 6 it would have, you know, resulted in a -- a 7 different calculation, yeah. Yes. 8 Q. The ART model, as we've seen you use it in 9 this case and also in LeBlanc, allows you to 10 separate out tasks into separate activities; 11 correct? 12 A. That's correct, yeah. 13 Q. So you could have, if you wanted to, done 14 a 30-minute soaking task and a 7- or 14-minute 15 brushing task, or even a 30-minute brushing task; 16 you could have separated those out; correct? 17 A. Yeah, it does let you put in the different 18 activities, yeah. 19 Q. Why did you not do that for the -- the 20 parts-washing in the bucket? 21 A. Well, that's a good question. I mean, I 22 -- I could have. I -- I just didn't -- I didn't 23 think of doing it that way, but I -- I could have. 24 Q. Wouldn't it have been more accurate to do 25 it that way?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 225</p> <p>1 LeBlanc? 2 A. That -- right. That was the approach that 3 took, yeah. 4 Q. You were part of that, though; right? 5 A. Well, I was her advisor, yeah, when she 6 was a student. 7 Q. You were a coauthor? 8 A. Uh-huh -- yes. 9 Q. In the Safety-Kleen scenario, you assumed 10 14 minutes for brushing parts that were described 11 as transmission parts? 12 A. I don't remember. 13 Was this in LeBlanc? 14 Q. No, I'm sorry. 15 In your report in the ART runs in the back 16 in the appendix -- 17 A. Uh-huh. 18 Q. -- you assumed 14 minutes for Safety-Kleen 19 brushing of transmission parts. 20 A. Oh, okay. I didn't -- it doesn't -- it's 21 not critical that they be transmission parts. 22 Q. That's fine. 23 A. Yeah. 24 Q. You understand, though, that when he was 25 cleaning parts in this small bucket, he was</p>

1 cleaning bolts and fasteners.
 2 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.
 3 A. I think that's plausible. This was when
 4 he -- let me take a look. I mean, I think I may
 5 have even tried to mention that.
 6 Q. I actually think you just mentioned it
 7 when you were going through it with me.
 8 A. Yeah, I said, "They would place
 9 fasteners/bolts into the pail to clean them."
 10 Q. Would you expected it to take more or less
 11 time to clean a fastener or a bolt with a brush
 12 than a large transmission part?
 13 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.
 14 A. I think it would depend on the part,
 15 truthfully. In some of the -- the work I've done
 16 in another case, you know, the whole -- the whole
 17 topic centered around cleaning transmission parts,
 18 you know, from vehicles, from automobiles. And in
 19 that case, you know, there were situations where it
 20 probably took longer just because of the nature of
 21 the material they were trying to remove.
 22 I don't really know what condition the
 23 fasteners and bolts that he was cleaning would have
 24 been in. So I guess I can't really, you know,
 25 offer much of an opinion on that.

1 MR. DuPONT: It's been an hour and 15
 2 minutes -- if you get to a good time for a break.
 3 MR. SCHULTZ: Sure. We can take a break.
 4 Q. Let me ask you one question before we move
 5 on: The 60 minutes of exposure that you calculated
 6 for this activity, where would Mr. Rhyn's
 7 breathing zone being during that activity?
 8 A. Well, that's good.
 9 Well, I -- you know, not having seen it --
 10 and no one really asked him that level of detail --
 11 I would be pretty confident that when he was doing
 12 the brushing, he was definitely, you know, within
 13 that, sort of, 2 1/2 foot, 3-foot distance that we
 14 tend to think of as the breathing zone.
 15 And when he was doing the soaking, you
 16 know, it's possible that it didn't require that he
 17 be there, you know, in direct proximity, you know,
 18 to that pail, since my impression was that the
 19 soaking was just, sort of, a passive process.
 20 Q. So you're assuming that he would likely
 21 walk away from the bucket while it's soaking.
 22 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.
 23 A. You know, I don't know him well enough to
 24 know what his work habits would have been. I mean,
 25 it's -- if he had something else going on that he

1 went over and checked on, or if he went and talked
 2 to one of his friends, or if he, you know,
 3 basically just stood there, working a crossword
 4 puzzle, you know, I really have no way of knowing.
 5 Q. Assuming that his breathing zone was not
 6 within 2 or 3 feet of the bucket for the soaking
 7 process, he wouldn't have a near-field exposure
 8 during that time; correct?
 9 A. Well, if -- if that's the correct
 10 assumption; that he, you know, moved more than,
 11 say, 3 feet away from the bucket, then, right, he
 12 would be outside the near field.
 13 MR. SCHULTZ: We can take a break. Thank
 14 you.
 15 (Recess was taken.)
 16 Q. Doctor Herrick, just want to circle back
 17 on a couple of things: In your materials that you
 18 provided this morning via Mr. DuPont, I saw a
 19 reference to a NIOSH document. It's entitled,
 20 "Kaiser, 1990 NIOSH."
 21 A. Oh.
 22 Q. Do you recall that?
 23 A. Yeah. Yeah.
 24 Q. What relevance does that have in this
 25 case?

1 A. Oh, it's a health hazard evaluation where
 2 they were looking at benzene from blanket wash
 3 product, you know, from a -- from a printing
 4 process. And Kaiser did some air sampling there
 5 and measured benzene about 1.1 parts per million in
 6 the air when they were using this blanket wash
 7 material.
 8 Q. Did you cite to that in your report?
 9 A. No, I just -- no, I didn't.
 10 Q. What -- what relevance does it have to
 11 your opinions in this case?
 12 A. Only, you know, just in -- in the sense
 13 that using these petroleum-based solvents can
 14 result in benzene exposures in the range of a part
 15 per million.
 16 Q. Did you know what the content of the
 17 liquid content was of that blanket wash?
 18 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.
 19 A. I don't off the top of my head. I'll have
 20 to dig it up.
 21 Q. Can you use ART to calculate exposure in
 22 mineral spirits?
 23 A. It turns out you can, yeah. You know, I
 24 didn't realize that until fairly recently that you
 25 could, you know, dial that in as a mixture.

1 The thing you have to try to do is come up
 2 with a decent value to use for its vapor pressure.
 3 Q. Could you have done that in this case and
 4 -- and done a calculation?
 5 A. You -- I mean, the -- the short answer is
 6 yes -- you know, with the caveat that, you know, as
 7 I'm sure you know, there's a wide range of values
 8 for the vapor pressure of mineral spirits. And so
 9 I -- I don't know that I'd have a lot of confidence
 10 in -- in the model's output. You know, it's a
 11 typical thing with a model. It can only, you know,
 12 predict based on the quality of the information
 13 that you give it.
 14 Q. Another input that you chose to -- to use
 15 when calculating the exposure to mineral spirits in
 16 the bucket was the -- the size of the bucket;
 17 correct?
 18 A. Let me just take a look. I think I -- I
 19 mean, that's -- that's here in the appendix.
 20 (Witness reviews document.)
 21 Q. So you assumed a 5-gallon bucket was used
 22 for this task?
 23 A. Yeah, that was the recollection, I think,
 24 that he had from the -- in his testimony, yeah.
 25 Q. You believe Mr. Rhyne testified about the

1 size of the -- the pail or bucket that he used?
 2 A. Sitting here right now, I don't remember
 3 -- and I think I remembered him describing it.
 4 Whether he actually specified it was 5 gallons or
 5 not, I -- I don't remember.
 6 Q. Did you assume the bucket was full of
 7 mineral spirits?
 8 A. Pretty -- yeah, I think that would be --
 9 you know, just trying to visualize the way he would
 10 have done -- maybe not, like, full to the brim, but
 11 if you were going to get a bucket and put parts in
 12 it -- these bolts and nuts and stuff -- you know, I
 13 would imagine that it would be at least, you know,
 14 say, two-thirds, three-quarters full.
 15 Q. Do you know what the surface area is of
 16 the 5-gallon bucket?
 17 A. I don't offhand.
 18 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.
 19 A. You know, we could -- we could do the
 20 calculation. I mean, in my model the situation I
 21 used was an open surface between .3 and 1 square
 22 meter.
 23 Q. That's also the same selection that you
 24 used for parts washer; correct?
 25 A. I think so. I could check.

1 Q. I'll represent to you that it is the same.
 2 A. It is? Okay. Sure.
 3 Q. You would agree with me that the surface
 4 area of a 5-gallon bucket is smaller than a parts
 5 washer; correct?
 6 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.
 7 A. Well, I'm trying to remember what we --
 8 'cause it's -- it's in the Fedoruk paper, and, you
 9 know, it's in LeBlanc too what the actual
 10 dimensions of the part washer -- you know, the open
 11 tank was, and I don't recall that right off the top
 12 of my head.
 13 Q. In Fedoruk there's a description of the
 14 parts washer as being 24 inches by 12 1/2 inches.
 15 Does that sound familiar to you?
 16 A. That sounds about right, yeah. Yeah.
 17 Q. Would you agree that that's larger than
 18 the surface area of a 5-gallon bucket?
 19 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 20 A. 24 by 12? I think they're pretty
 21 comparable. I'm just trying to -- you know,
 22 visualizing, you know, that's 2 square feet, right?
 23 That's 24 by 12. So that's a 2-square-foot
 24 opening.
 25 You know, say roughly the size of, you

1 know, this manila-folder thing that we have here
 2 (indicating); and the area of a -- a 5-gallon
 3 bucket -- you know, I can't do the pi parts square
 4 calculation thing in my head, but I -- you know, my
 5 sense would be that they're -- they're in the same
 6 order of magnitude.
 7 Q. If I were to represent to you that the --
 8 the square meters of the Fedoruk parts washer was
 9 .1935, would you have any reason to dispute my
 10 calculation?
 11 A. Well, I haven't done the calculation, so
 12 if -- if that's what 2 square feet converts to,
 13 sure.
 14 Q. Or 24 inches by 12.5; correct?
 15 A. Uh-huh.
 16 Q. Okay. Can we agree that a 5-gallon bucket
 17 is about 12 inches across?
 18 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.
 19 A. That -- that -- sure, we can agree to
 20 that.
 21 Q. If I were to represent to you that the
 22 square meters on a 12-gallon [verbatim] bucket
 23 surface area, then, would be .0729 square meters,
 24 would you have any reason to dispute that?
 25 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 234</p> <p>1 A. No, I'm not going to question your 2 calculation. 3 MR. DuPONT: If you don't know, then say 4 you don't know. 5 Q. That's certainly smaller than the Fedoruk 6 number; correct? 7 A. When -- was that .11 -- 8 Q. .1935. 9 A. Oh, 1935 and .07, yes. 10 Q. There are other surface area selections in 11 ART that would fit into the .0729 square meters 12 surface area; correct? 13 A. Right, I could have chosen a -- a 14 different area. 15 Q. The correct selection could have been 0.1 16 meter squared or less? 17 A. I think that -- that certainly is 18 possible, yeah. 19 Q. And if you had used a smaller surface area 20 input in your ART calculation, the final output 21 would have been lower as well; correct? 22 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 23 A. Yeah, I don't -- you know, I could take a 24 look at it. I don't know just in here, I mean, how 25 much lower, but I think it could have been lower,</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 236</p> <p>1 Q. And there is an activity class that was 2 available to you entitled, "Activities with 3 relatively undisturbed surfaces"; correct? 4 A. Right. 5 Q. And you used that activity subclass for 6 the soaking task in the Safety-Kleen analysis and 7 also in LeBlanc; correct? 8 A. Correct. 9 Q. But you did not use it here for the pail. 10 MR. DuPONT: Object to the form. 11 A. No, as you said, I -- I had the other 12 activity chosen. 13 Q. You -- if you had used an "Activities with 14 relatively undisturbed surfaces" input, the number 15 would have been lower; correct? 16 A. I think that's probably true, yeah. 17 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 18 Q. Do you know how much lower? 19 A. No, I don't. 20 Q. Do you recall in LeBlanc that the agitated 21 surfaces was only used because of compressed air 22 and spraying? 23 A. And spraying or... 24 MR. DuPONT: Object. 25 Q. Yeah.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 235</p> <p>1 sure. 2 Q. "Surface activity class" is another input 3 that you used to calculate this ART figure for 4 mineral spirits in the pail? 5 A. Right. 6 Q. And for the "Surface activity class," you 7 selected a subclass of "Activities with agitated 8 surfaces"; correct? 9 A. Uh-huh. Right. 10 Q. And this activity subclass was used for 11 the entire 60 minutes; correct? 12 A. Yes. 13 Q. Would you agree with me that ART describes 14 that activity subclass as analogous with mechanical 15 mixing, gas bubbling, and boiling? 16 A. That -- I think that's what -- that's what 17 appears when you make that selection, yeah. 18 Q. And those things were not happening to a 19 pail of mineral spirits sitting stationary; 20 correct? 21 A. No, they probably weren't. 22 Q. How or why did you assume that the mineral 23 spirits was being agitated for 60 minutes? 24 A. Well, I could have chosen a different 25 activity class, sure.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 237</p> <p>1 A. Compressed -- could you repeat that one. 2 Q. Do you agree in LeBlanc that the selection 3 of agitated surfaces was only used when compressed 4 air or spraying was taking place? 5 And I can show you LeBlanc. 6 A. Okay, yeah. Yeah. I'm not questioning. 7 I'm just trying to remember. You know, I mean, 8 that does sound right, yeah. 9 Q. And there was no compressed air or 10 spraying going on in the pail of mineral spirits; 11 correct? 12 A. Right. 13 Q. Now, for this pail of mineral spirits it 14 appears you have also modeled a far-field exposure. 15 A. Right. 16 Q. And that, according to, I think, your 17 testimony this morning, is due to a second exposure 18 source; correct? 19 A. Right. 20 Q. What is that exposure source? 21 A. Yeah, in this case I -- you know, that 22 probably should have been left just as a 23 near-field. 24 Q. Okay. If we had removed the far-field 25 calculation, how much would it have taken off of</p>

60 (Pages 234 to 237)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 238</p> <p>1 your benzene estimate?</p> <p>2 A. Yeah, I would have to do the calculation.</p> <p>3 I can't just estimate it.</p> <p>4 Q. Do you have any -- I don't know if it's in</p> <p>5 your spreadsheet or if you have it in some other</p> <p>6 format -- when you did your ART runs for the near</p> <p>7 field and the far field at the different values of</p> <p>8 benzene, do you have a number of what the</p> <p>9 near-field number was, versus the far field?</p> <p>10 A. When you say, "number," are you referring</p> <p>11 to the -- to the input?</p> <p>12 Q. No, the output.</p> <p>13 A. No, it -- it gives you just a single</p> <p>14 result. I mean, it doesn't really, you know, give</p> <p>15 you that separate.</p> <p>16 Q. So for the -- the 50-part-per-million</p> <p>17 mineral spirits, it came up with a 5.8 milligram</p> <p>18 per cubic meter result.</p> <p>19 A. Right.</p> <p>20 Q. In the 50th percentile?</p> <p>21 A. Right.</p> <p>22 Q. You don't know how much of that is</p> <p>23 attributed to near field and far field?</p> <p>24 A. No, you can't tell just, you know, from</p> <p>25 these results.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 240</p> <p>1 document.) Just sitting here now, I don't remember</p> <p>2 how that would have been chosen.</p> <p>3 Q. But that's significantly higher than the</p> <p>4 pail value that you used in the near field of .3 to</p> <p>5 1; correct?</p> <p>6 A. Uh-huh -- yup.</p> <p>7 Q. Do you think that could account for the</p> <p>8 reason for why the far field would be higher than</p> <p>9 the near field?</p> <p>10 A. I guess it's possible. I'd have to -- you</p> <p>11 know, I'd have to look into it a little more just</p> <p>12 to see where -- you know, what's contributing to</p> <p>13 those levels.</p> <p>14 Q. But it is also true that you assumed that</p> <p>15 he was being exposed to the near field and the far</p> <p>16 field for the entire 60 minutes; correct?</p> <p>17 A. That's correct, yeah.</p> <p>18 Q. And it sounds like that has overestimated</p> <p>19 your calculations?</p> <p>20 A. Well, I think, you know, the -- the</p> <p>21 calculation, you know, definitely could be redone,</p> <p>22 you know, looking only at the near-field</p> <p>23 contribution, yeah.</p> <p>24 Q. You used the activity coefficient of 1.5</p> <p>25 for benzene at all three values; correct?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 239</p> <p>1 Q. You could tell if you ran it without the</p> <p>2 far field, though; right?</p> <p>3 A. Right, that would be the way to do it.</p> <p>4 Q. Would it surprise you to know at 50 parts</p> <p>5 per million that the far field value was 4.3</p> <p>6 milligrams per cubic meter?</p> <p>7 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>8 A. What was the near field?</p> <p>9 Q. Would have been the balance. It would</p> <p>10 have been 1.5.</p> <p>11 A. So the -- I don't think that is possible.</p> <p>12 So you're saying the far field result is</p> <p>13 actually higher than the near-field result?</p> <p>14 Q. That's correct.</p> <p>15 A. I -- I don't see how that can be. The</p> <p>16 near field is, you know, the 2-feet distance from</p> <p>17 the source; whereas the far field is, you know,</p> <p>18 everything further away.</p> <p>19 It's just -- that isn't really possible.</p> <p>20 Q. I agree. It's confusing to me as well.</p> <p>21 I'm -- I'm wondering why for the far field you</p> <p>22 chose an open surface of 3 meters squared for the</p> <p>23 mineral spirits with the pail?</p> <p>24 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.</p> <p>25 A. Oh, I see where you are. (Witness reviews</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 241</p> <p>1 A. Right.</p> <p>2 Q. What's the citation or the basis for that</p> <p>3 assumption?</p> <p>4 A. Well, that's -- there's a -- within the --</p> <p>5 the data within the -- the software -- or within</p> <p>6 the -- the program, rather, there's a series of</p> <p>7 choices; and so for dilute solutions of</p> <p>8 hydrocarbons like this, that's, kind of, the</p> <p>9 default value of 1.5.</p> <p>10 Q. Correct me if I'm wrong, but I believe</p> <p>11 when you were being cross-examined by Mr. Fishkin</p> <p>12 this morning, you testified that you used the value</p> <p>13 of 1 for the CRC product.</p> <p>14 A. I did, yeah.</p> <p>15 Q. Why did you choose the higher value for</p> <p>16 the Varsol -- I'm sorry for the mineral spirits?</p> <p>17 A. Well, I mean, it could have been 1. That</p> <p>18 particular input value isn't really crucial in</p> <p>19 terms of the overall model performance.</p> <p>20 Q. But if it was 1, it would have decreased</p> <p>21 your values in some respect.</p> <p>22 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>23 A. You know, I really don't know. I'd have</p> <p>24 to take a look at it.</p> <p>25 I mean, the really crucial value is the</p>

61 (Pages 238 to 241)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 242</p> <p>1 mole fraction. I mean, these are -- activity and 2 the mole fraction are both, kind of, getting at the 3 same underlying concept, is the concentration of 4 the analyte in the mixture. 5 Q. If you look again at the 6 50-part-per-million mineral spirit ART run, there 7 you chose a mole fraction of .000104 for far-field 8 exposure. 9 A. Right. 10 Q. That correlates, I think, to 58 parts per 11 million? 12 A. Right. 13 Q. And then you used a different number for 14 the mole fraction for the near field. 15 A. Right. That's -- that's what corresponds 16 to the -- oh, I see what you're saying. 17 I'd have to take a look at what -- you 18 know, what the mole fraction of what that .000104 19 actually corresponds to in terms of parts per 20 million. I don't have that right off the top of my 21 head. 22 Q. But we can agree, though, I think, based 23 on your testimony, that we can exclude the 24 far-field exposure from your analysis for the 25 mineral spirits in the pail?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 244</p> <p>1 A. Uh-huh. Yeah, I see it. 2 Q. Sorry. Just give me one second. 3 So what about the facility did you believe 4 to be indoors when he was walking around, not while 5 working in the pipe fab shop? 6 A. Well, what I recall is -- and, again, this 7 is the way he described it -- was that "He recalled 8 going to the painters to get the Varsol; they would 9 pump it out of their barrel into an open pail that 10 he would then carry back to his workstation." 11 And so -- 12 Q. This was -- sorry. 13 A. I mean, so from that, you know, I don't 14 remember that there was any, you know, discussion 15 in the deposition about whether his workstation was 16 indoors or outdoors. I assumed it was indoors. 17 Q. Do you recall him describing that facility 18 as humongous? 19 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form. 20 A. That term probably came up. I don't 21 remember, but it wouldn't surprise me. 22 Q. Now, for another task that Mr. Rhyne did 23 at Duke Energy for using Kutzit to remove gaskets 24 out in the facilities -- 25 A. Uh-huh.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 243</p> <p>1 A. I think the -- the correct approach would 2 be to model just the near field. 3 Q. You also assumed that for the near field 4 that this activity was taking place indoors. 5 Do you see that selection? 6 A. I do, yeah. 7 Q. Why did you choose "Indoors"? 8 A. Well, my -- my recollection from the way 9 he described this process was that it was an indoor 10 process. He was doing it inside the facility. 11 Q. What facility? 12 A. I have to take a look and see how he 13 described it. 14 Q. This was the McGuire nuclear facility, I 15 believe -- 16 A. Okay. 17 Q. -- during that 1980 to '81 time period. 18 A. Let me just take a look. (Witness reviews 19 document.) 20 Yeah, so this was during the time he was 21 on the pipefitting crew. 22 Q. Not in the pipe fab shop; correct? 23 A. Right. Right. 24 Q. So this time you described on page 9 of 25 your report.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 245</p> <p>1 Q. -- not in the pipe fab shop, you selected 2 "Outdoors." 3 A. In the ART modeling? 4 Q. Yes. 5 A. Oh, okay. 6 MR. DuPONT: Are you saying at Duke? 7 MR. SCHULTZ: Yeah. 8 Q. Why did you select outdoor for the gasket 9 work out in the shop -- or out in the field, not 10 shop, but for the mineral spirits in the pail -- 11 out in the facility not in the shop -- you selected 12 "Indoors." 13 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 14 A. I don't recall. I don't really know the 15 answer to that. 16 Q. Would it have been more appropriate to use 17 "Outdoors" for the mineral spirits with the pail? 18 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form. Hold on. 19 Why don't we look at your report and 20 confirm what he's saying is true. 21 MR. SCHULTZ: I object to that question as 22 saying I'm misrepresenting what's in his report. 23 MR. DuPONT: Well, there are multiple 24 different time periods at which Varsol was used. 25 So if you're --</p>

62 (Pages 242 to 245)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 246</p> <p>1 MR. SCHULTZ: You mean Kutzit?</p> <p>2 MR. DuPONT: Excuse me -- Kutzit was used.</p> <p>3 So --</p> <p>4 MR. SCHULTZ: Yeah, I'm talking about his</p> <p>5 ART run, which was, I think, the first one.</p> <p>6 MR. DuPONT: The one that says, "ART</p> <p>7 reports spreading Kutzit for removing gaskets at</p> <p>8 home"?</p> <p>9 MR. SCHULTZ: Yes. I believe that was a</p> <p>10 misprint, 'cause he was not removing gaskets at</p> <p>11 home. He was removing gaskets at Duke.</p> <p>12 MR. DuPONT: No, that is not a misprint,</p> <p>13 'cause he testified to removing gaskets on vehicles</p> <p>14 on his family's car at home, which is exactly why I</p> <p>15 asked him to look at the report to determine</p> <p>16 whether what you were representing were true or</p> <p>17 not.</p> <p>18 A. Well, just on the Kutzit point, I mean,</p> <p>19 that is correct that I did the modeling outdoors</p> <p>20 for his work at home because there was really no</p> <p>21 data available on Kutzit as it was used outside.</p> <p>22 So that's --</p> <p>23 Q. Did he use Kutzit to remove gaskets at</p> <p>24 Duke or --</p> <p>25 A. Well, definitely at home.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 248</p> <p>1 he did there.</p> <p>2 Q. How was that calculated?</p> <p>3 A. Yeah. I'm looking right now. So I think</p> <p>4 I took the same approach at Setzer's and also at</p> <p>5 Duke for his Kutzit use that, since he was Kutzit</p> <p>6 in 1985, that it was containing between 25 and 50</p> <p>7 percent toluene, and I assumed that the toluene was</p> <p>8 from .1 to 1 percent benzene, so then I did the</p> <p>9 calculation of the benzene content of the Kutzit</p> <p>10 when he did that; and I adjusted the proportion of</p> <p>11 the airborne concentration from that data that we</p> <p>12 had from the Young experiment, and -- and, you</p> <p>13 know, used that proportion and calculated that for</p> <p>14 the one-hour period when he used the Kutzit with 25</p> <p>15 to 50 percent toluene, his daily exposure was .08</p> <p>16 parts per million.</p> <p>17 Q. So this ART run does not apply to Duke</p> <p>18 Energy.</p> <p>19 A. No -- and I'm on page 36 in the text --</p> <p>20 but I -- I didn't use the ART approach for the</p> <p>21 Kutzit use at Duke.</p> <p>22 Q. For the Varsol with the mineral spirits in</p> <p>23 the pail, you selected good natural ventilation as</p> <p>24 well?</p> <p>25 A. Right.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 247</p> <p>1 MR. DuPONT: Compound.</p> <p>2 A. Let me just check and see, 'cause I had</p> <p>3 that in the report about where -- what he would</p> <p>4 have done at Duke.</p> <p>5 (Witness reviews document.) Yeah, so I</p> <p>6 have he used Kutzit at home, and that's when he was</p> <p>7 doing it outside. And, then, he also used Kutzit</p> <p>8 at Duke, removing gaskets from flanges.</p> <p>9 So, I mean, the answer is, I have it that</p> <p>10 he used it as both places.</p> <p>11 Q. If you look at Table 3, when he used</p> <p>12 Kutzit in Duke Energy maintenance, that .024, was</p> <p>13 that calculated with ART?</p> <p>14 A. I think so. Let me just double-check it.</p> <p>15 (Witness reviews document.) I'm sorry. Could you</p> <p>16 repeat the question. I just want to make sure</p> <p>17 I...</p> <p>18 Q. Table 4, the .042 value for Kutzit, was</p> <p>19 that calculated with ART?</p> <p>20 A. That's working outdoors on his vehicles?</p> <p>21 Is that the one?</p> <p>22 Q. It says, "Duke Energy -- Maintenance."</p> <p>23 A. Oh, Duke. Okay. (Witness reviews</p> <p>24 document.)</p> <p>25 Oh, no, I didn't use ART for the work that</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 249</p> <p>1 Q. I apologize. Going back to the selection</p> <p>2 about the size of the room, you selected "Any size</p> <p>3 workroom" for that facility?</p> <p>4 A. I did, yeah.</p> <p>5 Q. He -- he did not testify to using Varsol</p> <p>6 -- I'm sorry -- mineral spirits in a pail in a</p> <p>7 workroom; did he?</p> <p>8 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>9 A. Well, I think what we were looking at from</p> <p>10 his testimony was that he said he got the pail from</p> <p>11 the painters, and then he took it back to his</p> <p>12 workstation.</p> <p>13 Q. His workstation was not in a workroom;</p> <p>14 correct?</p> <p>15 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.</p> <p>16 A. Well, that's why I used -- no, I mean, it</p> <p>17 wasn't necessarily in a workroom, and that's why,</p> <p>18 you know, for that selection in the ART -- of the</p> <p>19 ART choices I basically chose any size room.</p> <p>20 Q. You -- I think you testified earlier you</p> <p>21 did not know the air changes per hour for good</p> <p>22 natural ventilation?</p> <p>23 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.</p> <p>24 A. I don't have a good number that I could,</p> <p>25 you know, refer you right here.</p>

63 (Pages 246 to 249)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 250</p> <p>1 Q. If I were to tell you that it was .3 to 3 2 air changes per hour, would that sound right? 3 MR. DuPONT: Form. 4 A. It's probably reasonable -- I mean, within 5 -- you know, I mean, "good" is, kind of, a, you 6 know, undefined term in a sense, but that's 7 probably roughly what we have in here, and I would 8 say this is pretty good natural ventilation. 9 Q. Well, that's what I was going to ask you. 10 I mean, .3 to 3 air changes per hour is the same as 11 in a residential building or a house; right? 12 A. Some houses, yeah. I mean, it's -- it's a 13 good airflow for, you know, spaces that are, you 14 know, general occupancy. 15 Q. Would you think that is analogous to a 16 nuclear power facility? 17 MR. DuPONT: Object to form. 18 A. In terms of just, you know, sort of, the 19 general open space inside the building, I think 20 that's reasonable, yeah. 21 Q. There is measurement in literature about 22 what air changes per hour happen in factories and 23 facilities that are like the size of this place? 24 MR. DuPONT: Object to form. 25 A. There's -- there's, sort of, general</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 252</p> <p>1 A. Well, you know, it's one of those things 2 I've used many times, but just sitting here right 3 now, I'm not -- I'm just not getting the number 4 that I can call up for you. 5 Q. You noted on page 37 that you assumed for 6 this hour of usage of the mineral spirits in the 7 pail that the benzene content was constant? 8 MR. DuPONT: Object to form. 9 A. Over that one hour time; correct. 10 Q. Correct. Yeah. 11 You agree that LeBlanc notes that this is, 12 sort of, a limitation on the ART model. 13 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 14 A. Well, it is. Not just in this 15 application, but that it doesn't really let you 16 address a change in emission rate. 17 Q. And then you reduced it by 50 percent, 18 based upon a citation to -- was it Nicis? 19 A. Well, Nicis took Fedoruk's information 20 about the rate of emission of benzene and -- and 21 developed a modeling approach to try to expand on 22 it -- and actually Williams did the same thing. 23 Q. So in the Nicis publication he assumed 24 that -- I'm sorry -- he concluded that the benzene 25 content of the parts washed in solvent had</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 251</p> <p>1 reference values, you know, that people use. I 2 mean, this would be in facilities that don't have, 3 you know, specific point sources of some emission 4 or something like that, yeah. 5 Q. Are you familiar with the Burton Field 6 Guide? 7 A. Yeah. 8 Q. It's a source that you would rely on? 9 MR. DuPONT: Object to form. 10 A. Well, I've used it. I mean, it's one of 11 the sources of, you know, ventilation information 12 in -- in general practice, yeah. 13 Q. Do you know what the air changes per hour 14 referenced in the Burton Field Guide for factories 15 is? 16 A. I don't remember -- I don't remember a 17 single number. I mean, there's -- there's -- no, I 18 don't. 19 Q. You think it's higher than 3? 20 MR. DuPONT: Object to form. Foundation. 21 A. I actually don't know. I don't remember 22 the number. 23 Q. That's fair. 24 You didn't research, though, for this 25 case; right?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 253</p> <p>1 decreased 50 percent after five hours of use; 2 correct? 3 A. That was what -- yeah, that's what Nicis 4 concluded, yeah. 5 Q. And so you used that 50 percent value for 6 the next day's benzene content value; correct? 7 A. Yeah, I thought I was, you know, trying 8 to, kind of, be conservative and -- and say, well, 9 even though it was only really used for -- for an 10 hour -- and it wasn't used in the same way, you 11 know, the rate of the Nicis was referring to was in 12 the parts-washing application, you know, where you 13 have the spraying and all that going on, but I 14 thought it was a reasonable approximation. 15 Q. Nicis noted that that's an exponential 16 rate; correct? 17 A. It is, yeah. 18 Q. So after another 5 hours, would it go down 19 another 50 percent? 20 A. Well, that's what I was trying to -- to, 21 you know, address here is that, the Nicis, you 22 know, calculations were based on actually using the 23 parts washer for five hours. So you had this five 24 hours of active agitation and spraying and brushing 25 and so forth.</p>

64 (Pages 250 to 253)

1 Whereas in this case, there was an hour of
2 -- of soaking and -- and then brushing, say, in
3 total, and then the remaining time it was just a
4 quiescent -- you know, just sitting there in the
5 pail. There wasn't any of this activity going on.

6 So I felt like, Well, okay, since there
7 was nothing going on to agitate or -- or release
8 the components of the solution, I'll say
9 conservatively that, just sitting there overnight,
10 it lost 50 percent.

11 I mean, I actually think it probably lost
12 less.

13 Q. Less?

14 A. Sure, because it was just -- it's just
15 sitting there. You know, it isn't -- there isn't
16 any energy being applied that would cause benzene
17 or anything else to evaporate.

18 Q. But we're talking probably about 16 to 20
19 hours between usage; right?

20 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.

21 A. Well, if it sat overnight, yeah.

22 Just since we're on that point, you know,
23 there isn't really unanimity around this value that
24 Nicis has used about the rate at which the benzene
25 comes out of mineral spirits. And, in fact, this

1 article -- I think it might be in the package that
2 Plisko and Spencer wrote addressed that, by
3 measuring benzene on three consecutive days from a
4 parts washer -- mineral spirits parts washer, and
5 found that the rate of benzene depletion was much
6 lower.

7 Q. That was Plisko and Spencer?

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. For the purposes of the mineral spirits
10 used in the pail, what data did you use to validate
11 your model output?

12 A. Well, like any of these model predictions,
13 I didn't formally validate the result. I think we
14 talked about this this morning. I don't really
15 consider that, you know, these models' results --
16 that anyone really "validates" them in the
17 strictest sense.

18 About the closest, you know, that I would
19 say we've done is that LeBlanc paper, where we
20 tried to evaluate how well the results compared
21 with each other.

22 Q. Do you have LeBlanc?

23 A. I think it's in -- I don't have it with me
24 right here as we sit --

25 Q. Okay.

1 A. -- but it's in -- I think it's in the
2 folder.

3 Q. Let me give you a copy of it -- I want to
4 ask you about.

5 MR. SCHULTZ: We'll mark it as Exhibit 11.
6 (Exhibit Herrick 11, Article: "Comparison
7 Of the Near Field/Far Field Model and the
8 Advanced Reach Tool (ART) Model V1.5:
9 Exposure Estimates to Benzene During Parts
10 Washing with Mineral Spirits.")

11 Q. Again, you can review the whole thing. I
12 assume you're familiar with it, since you're an
13 author, but I'm going to point you to Table 5.

14 A. (Witness reviews document.)

15 Q. Now, would you agree with me that Table 5,
16 the values that are listed under the first column,
17 "Estimated TWA during parts washing ppm" are for 60
18 minutes?

19 A. Let me take a look just to make sure I've
20 got the...

21 Q. And if you want to look back at section
22 3.1, it's reporting "ART mechanistic model alone
23 predicted a TWA airborne concentration -- 50th
24 percentile -- of 4.25 ppm during the reported 60
25 minutes."

1 A. Oh, okay.

2 Q. So do you agree with me that the first
3 column there in Table 5 is they're all 60 minute
4 exposures being compared?

5 MR. DuPONT: Form.

6 A. I'm not -- well, I mean, that's definitely
7 the case for the LeBlanc data, and she reports it
8 with the Bayesian adjustment.

9 In 3.1 -- oh, I see. Yeah.

10 Well, the Near Field/Far Field stuff
11 there, that .33, that -- that's the 60-minute
12 value.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. And --

15 Q. Let's just talk about those first three,
16 then -- I mean .425, .5 and .3. Your 60-minute
17 value for mineral spirits was 4.5. I mean, roughly
18 10 times that value; is that fair?

19 A. I'd have to take a look. I think so.

20 Q. Does that not give you any kind of pause
21 about validating your results, when I think you
22 just said that LeBlanc was a pretty good validation
23 tool?

24 A. (Witness reviews document.)

25 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

1 A. I'm going to have to ask you where that --
2 'cause I'm looking on my page 37, and from my
3 looking here, I'm looking at 2.2 parts per million
4 for a one-hour average from using Safety-Kleen.

5 Q. I'm asking you about the parts -- I'm
6 sorry -- the pail of mineral spirits up above.

7 A. Oh, oh, oh, the pail, as opposed to the...

8 No, I'm actually not completely surprised
9 by that. I mean, it seems to me, you know, you've
10 got a very different kind of exposure scenario
11 going on there, where, you know, rather than having
12 this device that, you know, is -- is recirculating
13 the solvent and -- and, you know, has the basin,
14 that you've got this open pail of mineral spirits
15 that can evaporate to the surrounding air.

16 So I'm -- I'm not really surprised to see
17 that there's a higher exposure there.

18 Q. You think the pail should have a higher
19 exposure?

20 A. Oh, I think it easily could, I mean, just
21 given the way the parts washer is designed. You
22 know, it's got the sides, you know, so the --
23 there's a -- you know, most of the solvent's
24 actually down underneath in the reservoir, and,
25 then, you've got the -- as we were just talking

1 about earlier, you have this sort of a little tray
2 device and, you know, it's got a cover that
3 partially comes down on the top. So you've got a
4 whole lot less susceptibility to, say,
5 cross-currents and airflow around it, and I -- I
6 don't find it implausible that you could have a
7 difference like that.

8 Q. I believe earlier you just testified that
9 you thought the benzene would evaporate out of the
10 mineral spirits parts washer faster than the pail;
11 correct?

12 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

13 A. Oh, this was comparing, like, letting it
14 sit overnight. Yeah, it's a little bit apples and
15 oranges, though. I was just referring to when
16 something was sitting there with actually -- with
17 no, you know, nothing being done to it -- there's
18 no parts in it, there's no brushing -- it's just
19 actually sitting there completely quiet.

20 Q. But you compared that to the mineral
21 spirits parts washer being used; right?

22 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.

23 Q. And agitated.

24 A. That was the point of that comparison
25 when I was saying that I thought that the values

1 for the depletion that Nicis used were, you know,
2 reasonable to apply to the bucket just sitting
3 there quietly overnight.

4 Q. So even though we -- we agree that you can
5 strike the far field from your analysis, you still
6 think that your 4.5 ppm value for an hour is
7 accurate?

8 A. Well, no -- I mean, I -- you know, I think
9 I admitted earlier that I would -- I would redo
10 that calculation and focus it only on the
11 near-field contribution.

12 Q. But when you saw this and you saw that it
13 was 10 times the values in LeBlanc for an hour,
14 that didn't trigger anything to say, Hey, something
15 must be off in my calculation?

16 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

17 A. I don't, you know, remember exactly making
18 that direct comparison, but, you know, I -- I would
19 like to revisit that calculation, sure.

20 Q. But LeBlanc is something you would have
21 used to validate the -- the results; right?

22 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Asked and
23 answered.

24 A. I really wouldn't. I mean, again, I --
25 you know, I kind of am reluctant to characterize

1 these comparisons as validations to begin with.

2 Q. For the Kutzit scenario, the -- the ART
3 model that you ran, it's attached -- I understand
4 now you're saying that's during the home use -- you
5 estimated 50 percent benzene in that product during
6 that calculation in ART; correct?

7 A. I think -- I think that's right, yeah.

8 Q. And for your ART calculation for the
9 mineral spirits in the pail, you estimated 500;
10 correct?

11 MR. DuPONT: Part per million?

12 Q. Yeah, 500 part per million.

13 A. On the first day, and, then, less on the
14 second day. Yeah, that's right.

15 Q. Okay. Fair.

16 The one-hour usage calculation for Kutzit
17 is 130 parts per million on page 34.

18 Do you see that?

19 A. I'm -- I'm looking right now.

20 MR. DuPONT: Are you talking about
21 outdoors?

22 MR. SCHULTZ: Yeah, this is the 1974
23 calculation on page 34.

24 MR. DuPONT: You're saying that's
25 outdoors?

1 MR. SCHULTZ: Yeah.
 2 MR. DuPONT: That's your representation?
 3 A. I'm sorry. Help me find this on 34. Are
 4 we talking about --
 5 Q. It says, "So for the years before '75 I
 6 used the value of 130 parts per million for the
 7 benzene exposure. Mr. Rhyne used Kutzit for a
 8 one-hour period."
 9 A. And that's taken from that Young -- so it
 10 isn't a modeled result. That's the average
 11 measurement that Young took over that 25-minute
 12 period.
 13 MR. DuPONT: That said Seltzer's not
 14 outdoors.
 15 Q. Okay. So this is using 52 percent from
 16 Young.
 17 A. Right.
 18 Q. Okay. And you're using a value of 130
 19 part per million.
 20 A. Yeah, for -- that was for the use at --
 21 Q. Setzer?
 22 A. -- Setzer's, thank you. Right.
 23 Q. So let me ask you this: If you calculated
 24 a one-hour exposure to mineral spirits in a pail at
 25 4.5 parts per million, versus one hour at Setzer at

1 130 parts per million, that's a factor of roughly
 2 30 or so --
 3 MR. DuPONT: Setzer isn't a calculate --
 4 130 parts per million is not a calculation.
 5 MR. SCHULTZ: Okay. That's fine.
 6 Q. The value that you chose for the Kutzit
 7 exposure in 1 hour was 130 parts per million?
 8 A. Right.
 9 Q. That's about a factor of 30-or-so from the
 10 4.5 you used for the mineral spirits; fair?
 11 A. That's about right, yeah.
 12 Q. Yet that product had approximately a
 13 thousand times more benzene than the mineral
 14 spirits; correct?
 15 A. Correct.
 16 Q. Does that seem accurate to you?
 17 MR. DuPONT: Objection.
 18 Counsel, look he's already testified about
 19 the difference between the near field and the far
 20 field. You're beating a dead horse at this point.
 21 Why don't you move onto a different topic.
 22 MR. SCHULTZ: Let him answer the question.
 23 A. Well, the point I would make is that, you
 24 know, the rate at which these materials -- like,
 25 just say benzene -- evaporate or vaporize from

1 these complex mixtures depend on a lot of factors,
 2 including what else is present in the mixture. And
 3 the formulation of what's actually in Kutzit, you
 4 know, is -- is quite different from what's the
 5 inflation in mineral spirits.
 6 So I don't find that to be, you know, too
 7 surprising that you had a very different rate of
 8 benzene emission between those two materials.
 9 Q. Your model indicates that the action level
 10 would have been exceeded for using mineral spirits
 11 if your calculation of the eight-hour TWA is indeed
 12 .56 parts per million?
 13 A. Just help me.
 14 Are we back on the Kutzit scenario?
 15 Or where are we?
 16 Q. I apologize. On -- on page 39 for the
 17 "Daily Exposure Midpoint," .56 for "Mineral Spirits
 18 Cleaning" is an 8-hour TWA; correct?
 19 A. On 39?
 20 Q. Yeah.
 21 A. Okay.
 22 Q. The .56, that's an eight-hour TWA?
 23 A. That's his daily average, yeah.
 24 Q. And that would be in excess of OSHA's
 25 action level?

1 A. As an air -- as a daily average, yeah.
 2 Q. Do you think that that is accurate from
 3 using a mineral spirits pail one hour a day?
 4 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Compound.
 5 Incomplete hypothetical.
 6 A. Well, you know, I -- I would like to go
 7 back and -- and revisit that calculation, yeah.
 8 Q. Would you agree that the occupational
 9 medicine and industrial hygiene community has
 10 instructed industry and persons to use other
 11 solvents in place of benzene?
 12 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Beyond the
 13 scope.
 14 A. Help me understand: Who are you referring
 15 to as actually making that advice or...
 16 Q. Scientific community --
 17 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Vague.
 18 Q. -- which I would assume you hold yourself
 19 to be a member of, like the industrial hygiene
 20 community?
 21 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Vague. Beyond
 22 the scope.
 23 A. Well, I think, you know, there's -- this
 24 is one of those aspects where, you know, I think
 25 the -- the weight of information is really, you

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 266</p> <p>1 know, what would drive people or what would bring 2 this to prominence in the minds of the people who 3 can decide, you know, what the materials should be 4 and what the exposures should be. 5 I don't know that I would, you know, 6 uniquely, you know, link that to the occupational 7 medicine or industrial hygiene community. 8 Q. What other solvents were -- were industry 9 and persons using as benzene was no longer being 10 used? 11 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Vague. 12 Beyond the scope. 13 A. Well, I wouldn't hold myself out as, you 14 know, an expert on material substitution, but, you 15 know, what I did observe over time was that it 16 wasn't unusual to see people -- people substitute 17 toluene for benzene. That was one of the 18 substitution steps that I think was fairly common. 19 Q. And xylene? 20 A. I think xylene, although, you know, it's a 21 little -- you know, chemically it's getting to be a 22 little bit different, you know, toluene's a lot 23 more structurally similar to benzene than -- than 24 xylene is. 25 Q. And mineral spirits?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 268</p> <p>1 off the record or not, but my name's Virginia 2 Wooten, and I represent Turtle Wax in this matter. 3 I just have a few questions for you, and they're 4 mainly going to be a product called Marvel Mystery 5 Oil. 6 A. Oh, sure. 7 Q. And just to start, all your opinions 8 regarding Rhyne's exposure to any benzene and 9 Marvel Mystery Oil are contained in your report; 10 correct? 11 A. That's right, yeah. 12 Q. And if you look at Table 3 on page 39 in 13 your report, and you go down to where Marvel 14 Mystery Oil is listed, and under the "Daily 15 Exposure Midpoint," it says, "Not determined"; is 16 that correct? 17 A. That's correct, yeah. 18 Q. And why is that? 19 A. Well, it was really my view of the way he 20 was using that particular product, and my 21 recollection was -- you know, and he -- he talked 22 about this in his deposition -- that he was adding 23 that liquid to these cylinders, I think I would 24 call them; they were reservoirs that were on the 25 vibrators that he was doing this maintenance work</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 267</p> <p>1 MR. DuPONT: Form. Vague. Beyond the 2 scope. 3 A. You know, it depends a little on what the 4 use of the benzene was. If the benzene was there, 5 you know, as some sort of an active reagent, you 6 know, the mineral spirits may have may not have 7 been a good substitution. If it was just there as 8 a solvent or a vehicle, then, yeah, there could 9 have been that substitution. 10 Q. You agree, though, that mineral spirits' 11 use instead of benzene would reduce exposure to 12 benzene and reduce risk? 13 MR. DuPONT: Form. Vague. Compound. 14 Beyond the scope. 15 A. Well, I think, you know -- especially if I 16 compared, say, mineral spirits with pure benzene, 17 there's no doubt that there's less benzene exposure 18 associated with that mineral spirits. 19 MR. SCHULTZ: Doctor Herrick, I think you 20 answered all my questions. I appreciate your time. 21 THE WITNESS: Okay. Thanks. 22 (Discussion off the record.) 23 EXAMINATION 24 BY MS. WOOTEN: 25 Q. Good afternoon. I don't know if we met</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 269</p> <p>1 on. And so, as he described what he did, it seemed 2 to me that the opportunity for there to be 3 substantial vapor exposure was really very minor. 4 Q. And, then, in Table 4 on page 43, if you 5 look down at where Marvel Mystery Oil is listed, 6 once again, under the "Cumulative Exposure 7 Midpoint" it says, "Not determined." Is that a 8 similar reason as to why that's not determined in 9 that table as well? 10 A. Right, because I -- what I, you know, 11 tried to do was -- was talk about -- in -- in the 12 narrative that precedes this -- what was in the 13 record about the composition of the Marvel Mystery 14 Oil; and I, you know, recognized, you know, the -- 15 the ingredients, you know, the petroleum-based 16 ingredients as being things that, over time, you 17 know, could have had benzene as one of the 18 ingredients -- one of the components. But what was 19 really, you know, sort of, leading me to this "Not 20 determined" classification was the way he was using 21 it. 22 Q. So were you unable to, I guess, get a 23 cumulative exposure based upon the way he was using 24 it? 25 A. That was really what was -- what was</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 270</p> <p>1 driving it, yeah.</p> <p>2 Q. Okay. So there's no -- you did not</p> <p>3 calculate any cumulative exposure for Marvel</p> <p>4 Mystery Oil in this matter?</p> <p>5 A. I didn't.</p> <p>6 Q. Okay. And if you turn to page 44 in your</p> <p>7 "Conclusions" page, you would agree that there's no</p> <p>8 conclusion regarding Marvel Mystery Oil listed on</p> <p>9 that page.</p> <p>10 A. Let me just double-check. (Witness</p> <p>11 reviews document.) No, there is not.</p> <p>12 Q. Okay. And my guess is there's not going</p> <p>13 to be a model report attached in your appendix</p> <p>14 specifically for Marvel Mystery Oil in your report.</p> <p>15 A. No, I didn't do any calculations or</p> <p>16 develop any modeling for that.</p> <p>17 Q. And if we go back to -- I believe it's</p> <p>18 page 29 of your report, you discuss Marvel Mystery</p> <p>19 Oil on page 29, and if you look at the second full</p> <p>20 paragraph on page 29, it, kind of, discusses Mr.</p> <p>21 Rhyme's use of Marvel Mystery Oil.</p> <p>22 Is your understanding of how Mr. Rhyme</p> <p>23 used the Marvel Mystery Oil from his deposition?</p> <p>24 A. It is, yeah.</p> <p>25 Q. Is there any other source you are using to</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 272</p> <p>1 contained in that, other than what I've presented</p> <p>2 here.</p> <p>3 And, then, the one from 1995 and, then,</p> <p>4 these others that I mentioned for, you know, later</p> <p>5 dates had a lot more detail.</p> <p>6 Q. Do you know if you pulled those Material</p> <p>7 Safety Data Sheets, or if you were provided those</p> <p>8 sheets?</p> <p>9 A. I think they were provided.</p> <p>10 Q. And, then, same thing: Paragraph 3 on</p> <p>11 page 29, in that second sentence, is that coming</p> <p>12 from a Material Safety Data Sheet as well?</p> <p>13 A. It is, yeah.</p> <p>14 Q. Same thing with the -- the next sentence.</p> <p>15 Would that be from your review of safety data</p> <p>16 sheets?</p> <p>17 A. Right, those are.</p> <p>18 Q. Okay. And, then, there's the next</p> <p>19 sentence: "In the time period when Mr. Rhyme used</p> <p>20 this product at Catawba --" from 1986 to 1998 "--</p> <p>21 the benzene contents of the petroleum derived</p> <p>22 solvents reportedly ranged from 100 to 2,000 --"</p> <p>23 parts per million.</p> <p>24 And where is that coming from?</p> <p>25 A. Oh, what I was reflecting there -- and I</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 271</p> <p>1 determine how he would use Marvel Mystery Oil?</p> <p>2 A. No, just his description of the -- the way</p> <p>3 the work process was conducted.</p> <p>4 Q. Okay. If you look at that last full</p> <p>5 paragraph on page 29, the first sentence, and I'll</p> <p>6 just read it: "As of 1985 Marvel Mystery Oil is</p> <p>7 reported to contain mineral spirits, 30 percent,</p> <p>8 and naphthenic base oil distillate, 67 percent."</p> <p>9 A. Right.</p> <p>10 Q. And where are you getting that from?</p> <p>11 A. I'd have to go back into my files. I</p> <p>12 think I -- it's either from a safety data sheet or</p> <p>13 from some, you know, possibly correspondence that I</p> <p>14 have in the record about the composition of this</p> <p>15 product.</p> <p>16 Q. Sure. And I'll -- I'll represent to you</p> <p>17 we received a Dropbox earlier today, and it had two</p> <p>18 Material Safety Data Sheets for Marvel Mystery Oil</p> <p>19 contained in it.</p> <p>20 Do you know if you used two separate data</p> <p>21 sheets for Marvel Mystery Oil?</p> <p>22 A. I did, and -- and it is, kind of, coming</p> <p>23 back to me now. As I recall, the -- the first one,</p> <p>24 the one from 1985 really was pretty sparse. You</p> <p>25 know, there wasn't really very much information</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 273</p> <p>1 think, you know, probably the -- the underlying</p> <p>2 source there is that review article that Williams</p> <p>3 prepared --</p> <p>4 Q. Uh-huh.</p> <p>5 A. -- because in her supplementary tables she</p> <p>6 has a variety of products over time.</p> <p>7 Q. Uh-huh.</p> <p>8 A. And so among these mineral spirits or</p> <p>9 petroleum distillate products, that was the range</p> <p>10 that she reported going over this, you know,</p> <p>11 20-year time period.</p> <p>12 Q. Okay. And, then, it looks like the last</p> <p>13 sentence says when you determined that the range of</p> <p>14 Rhyme's benzene exposures from Marvel Mystery Oil</p> <p>15 "-- to be .01 to 1 parts per million with a</p> <p>16 midrange value of .5 parts per million for the</p> <p>17 duration of each use," and how did you come up with</p> <p>18 that calculation?</p> <p>19 A. Yeah. That actually would have been what</p> <p>20 I -- you know, again, that's -- that's based on the</p> <p>21 range of exposures that Williams had reported for</p> <p>22 the materials that ranged from 100 to 2,000 parts</p> <p>23 per million.</p> <p>24 So, again, that -- and that's from the</p> <p>25 supplementary table No. 1 in her report.</p>

69 (Pages 270 to 273)

1 Q. Okay.
2 A. But, you know, since I later decided that
3 I really just didn't feel comfortable trying to
4 determine the exposure level, I really should have
5 taken that last sentence out.

6 Q. So sitting here today you believe you
7 should have taken the last sentence out of
8 paragraph 3 on page 29 out of the report?

9 A. Well, reflecting on, you know, as I really
10 tried to think about, you know, both the potential
11 content of benzene in the material, but also what I
12 concluded or inferred about the way he was using
13 it, I really didn't feel that there was a
14 substantial opportunity for him to have exposure.

15 So that that's why I gave it this category
16 as "Not determined."

17 Q. As far as any benzene that would be
18 contained in Marvel Mystery Oil, would that be
19 coming from the mineral spirits only?

20 A. Well, in some --

21 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

22 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.

23 A. No, some of these, you know, ingredients
24 that are listed, say, like, in -- in 1985, you
25 know, we have the "mineral oil petroleum distillate

1 solvent dewax severe," I mean, they're, you know,
2 "heavy naphthenic petroleum lubrication oil," you
3 know, so there's a range of, I mean, ingredients
4 there that could potentially contain benzene.

5 Q. And can you just go over which ingredients
6 you believe --

7 A. Well, I think, you know, you clearly could
8 have had from -- from the petroleum distillate
9 solvent refined the heavy naphthenic petroleum lube
10 oil, the Stoddard Solvent mineral spirits. I mean,
11 I think those three would be candidates.

12 Q. And you did not perform any product
13 testing on Marvel Mystery Oil; is that correct?

14 A. No, I haven't.

15 Q. And you haven't provided any opinion
16 regarding dermal exposure to Marvel Mystery Oil.

17 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

18 A. No.

19 MS. WOOTEN: Doctor Herrick, I believe
20 that is all the questions I have for you right now.
21 Thank you.

22 MR. DuPONT: It's been about an hour.
23 Take a quick break.

24 (Recess was taken.)

25 EXAMINATION

1 BY MR. JEFFRIES:

2 Q. All right. Good evening, Doctor Herrick.
3 My name is John Jeffries. I represent Kano
4 Laboratories in this case. They manufacture a
5 product called Kroil Oil.

6 Are you familiar with Kroil Oil?

7 A. I am now, yeah.

8 Q. When did you first familiarize yourself
9 with this product?

10 A. It was when I started reading the
11 depositions from Mr. Rhyne.

12 Q. Okay. And I take it, then, you had never
13 analyzed or studied or tested or evaluated Kroil
14 Oil in the context of any other similar situation
15 in the past?

16 A. No, I haven't.

17 Q. Okay. Are all of the conclusions and
18 opinions you anticipate expressing in this case
19 with regard to this particular product contained
20 with your report?

21 A. They are.

22 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

23 Q. Do you anticipate any further testing,
24 analysis, or modeling beyond that that's been done
25 and included in your report with respect to the

1 Kroil Oil product?

2 A. No, I don't.

3 Q. All right. Is there any further testing
4 or modeling you'd like to do that you think would
5 assist in your evaluation of them?

6 A. I don't think so. I mean, I'm just trying
7 to, kind of, visualize the way he described that he
8 used it and -- and what I know about the
9 composition.

10 I mean, I suppose the only thing that, you
11 know, would be useful would be if there were safety
12 data sheets or -- or product composition
13 information going back to 1990.

14 Q. What about, like, any prior testing of the
15 product?

16 A. That could -- that could be useful too,
17 sure.

18 Q. Has that been provided to you?

19 A. Well, what I have is the expert's report
20 from -- is her name Deeds?

21 Q. Yes, sir.

22 A. Yeah. And so I -- I've seen that. And,
23 then, I've also seen the Certificates of Analysis
24 from archive samples --

25 Q. Yes, sir.

1 A. -- some information that -- but I got all
2 that after the report had been written, so you
3 don't see it reflected in here.
4 Q. All right. And was there anything about
5 that material that changed your evaluation or your
6 assessment about the benzene content in this
7 product?
8 A. Well, you know, I mean, it's -- it's a
9 good question. I -- I read the discussion, and I
10 guess I read her deposition, is it? Her -- no, I
11 read her review -- her comments on -- on my report.
12 I saw that.
13 Q. Yes, sir.
14 A. And, then, I also saw the deposition of
15 someone whose name I'm going to blank on -- gosh.
16 Come on. Help me out here. The guy from Kano.
17 Q. Mr. Zimmerman?
18 A. Zimmerman. Thank you.
19 Q. Yeah.
20 A. So I saw his deposition too.
21 Q. And when were those materials provided to
22 you?
23 A. I think I just saw those last week.
24 Q. Is it fair to say that all the material
25 you've reviewed in the case -- other than the

1 academic articles and the materials you actually
2 produced, is it fair to say all these materials
3 came from Mr. DuPont's office?
4 A. I think that is fair to say, yeah.
5 Q. So you haven't reviewed anything from any
6 outside sources other than these academic studies
7 that you've studied?
8 A. On -- on this product, you mean, the
9 particular --
10 Q. Yes, sir.
11 A. No, that's -- that's pretty much the
12 extent of it.
13 Q. Okay. And, again, not having had the
14 prior testimony when you did your assessment, is it
15 fair to say that you made some assumptions and --
16 and looked at some more general information, as
17 opposed to specific testing of the Kroil Oil
18 product?
19 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.
20 A. Yeah, as of the time that I wrote it, I
21 really didn't have specific testing results from
22 this product, and what I, you know, wound up using
23 was largely this information from the 2005 Material
24 Safety Data Sheet.
25 Q. Okay. And then assessed that in the

1 context of -- I think you've referenced the 2008
2 Williams study; correct?
3 A. Where she talked -- yes, where she talked
4 about the range of benzene in various products.
5 Q. Is it fair to say that's a more general
6 assessment, as opposed to a specific assessment of
7 data on this product?
8 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.
9 A. You mean her overall --
10 Q. Yes.
11 A. -- approach?
12 Yeah, I mean, she was looking at the whole
13 family of petroleum-based products.
14 Q. Okay. And that encompasses a wide range
15 of products with wildly varying compositions and
16 ingredient lists and things of that nature;
17 correct?
18 MR. DuPONT: Compound. Form.
19 A. True, yeah, although I will say, you know,
20 she -- she organized it in a way that you can, you
21 know, see specific characteristics. But, yeah,
22 it's -- it's a very wide-ranging survey.
23 Q. Okay. And, again, I'm trying to
24 streamline things. I know we've all been here
25 longer than we thought we would, but the -- your

1 report suggests that you're assessing Mr. Rhyne's
2 use of this product sometime between the early
3 1990s and 1998; correct?
4 A. That's right, yeah.
5 Q. Okay. And, then, again, just to
6 streamline and clarify: This is the only time
7 period that you've evaluated his use of the Kroil
8 product.
9 A. It is, that's right.
10 Q. Okay. Do you know what form he used this
11 product in?
12 MR. DuPONT: Form.
13 A. You're thinking of, like, as a liquid or
14 an aerosol?
15 Q. Liquid, aerosol, or gel or what -- what --
16 A. My -- I'm trying to recall how that was
17 discussed. I think it was a liquid that he used as
18 -- as a penetrant.
19 Q. Okay. That's a fairly significant aspect
20 of the analysis; right?
21 A. Well, it would be, although, you know,
22 most of the information that's out there around
23 these cross-penetrant materials, you know, does
24 tend to be on the liquids.
25 Q. Okay. Well, I mean -- and, again, I'm

1 just trying to understand the perspective from
 2 which you evaluated it.
 3 Did you assume it was a liquid?
 4 Do you -- do you have information in your
 5 report to suggest to you the form he used it?
 6 A. As I recall -- and I don't have the safety
 7 data sheet here with me, or, you know, like,
 8 readily accessible, but, you know, frequent --
 9 well, I would say, you know, in general, if it is
 10 in the form of some kind of an aerosol, there's an
 11 ingredient listed as a propellant, and I don't
 12 recall there being any propellant mentioned in that
 13 safety data sheet. So that would lead me to
 14 conclude it's a liquid.
 15 Q. All right. And do you know how it was
 16 sold or distributed? In bulk? In bottles? In
 17 drums?
 18 A. I really don't.
 19 Q. Do you know how Duke Energy purchased it
 20 in the 1990s?
 21 A. I don't.
 22 Q. Okay. Do you recall how Mr. Rhyne
 23 described the product's appearance?
 24 A. I -- sitting here right now, I really
 25 can't remember how -- what he said about it.

1 Q. No recollection of color? Viscosity?
 2 Type of packaging?
 3 A. I remember some of these materials, you
 4 know, he mentioned where it was, like, kind of a
 5 red solution or red liquid. You know, I'm -- I'm
 6 not really recalling that particular detail for
 7 this product.
 8 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 9 Q. And did you ever determine whether or not
 10 his description was accurate?
 11 A. No, I didn't.
 12 Q. What was Kroil used for in the 1990s?
 13 A. Well, my recollection was this was when he
 14 was breaking these ice vibrators apart, and he
 15 described that the process was, you know, they had
 16 to use, like, a bar and -- and these things were
 17 you know, difficult to -- to break loose.
 18 And so my impression of the way he used
 19 this, you know, was as a -- a penetrant to help
 20 release the -- the fastening -- the nut and the
 21 bolt, I suppose -- that were holding these
 22 vibrators together.
 23 Q. Okay. Is that what -- was it a nut and a
 24 bolt? Was it a bar? A flange? I mean, what was
 25 it?

1 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 2 A. I -- you know, that's a good question. I
 3 mean, he talked about using a bar to help break
 4 the -- break this part, you know, to get it to
 5 move. So I -- I assumed it was some kind of a nut,
 6 at least.
 7 Q. Okay. Did you ever perform any
 8 investigation or seek any additional information to
 9 clarify that point?
 10 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 11 A. No, I didn't.
 12 Q. Okay. Would it be important to know
 13 precisely how the material was being used so that
 14 you could evaluate the volume of material used, how
 15 it might be applied, how it might -- how the -- the
 16 worker may come into contact with it?
 17 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 18 A. Well, I think what he described -- I mean,
 19 that information is helpful. I mean, what --
 20 what's actually, I think, more useful for me was
 21 the way he described, you know, the -- the length
 22 of time per day. So that when he was doing some of
 23 these jobs, you know, he would spend the entire
 24 10-hour day using the product to break these parts
 25 so he could disassemble this vibrator.

1 Q. Yeah, I understand that, and I think it's
 2 important to talk about that, because what part of
 3 the day is he actually using the product? I mean,
 4 you've described it as a rust penetrant. I'm
 5 assuming that it's not constantly poured on a -- a
 6 part or a machine. It's applied and then given
 7 some time to work or used in some other way.
 8 Did you familiarize yourself with that?
 9 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 10 A. Well, no, I -- I really didn't. You know,
 11 and, as you describe it, you know, it -- what had
 12 occurred to me was that it reminds me of the
 13 approach that people use with Liquid Wrench, where
 14 they do, you know, exactly what you described: You
 15 apply it to the part, let it sit for some short
 16 period of time, see if that has allowed the part to
 17 release; if it doesn't, the penetrant is reapplied.
 18 You know, sometimes you rap it with a tool
 19 to see if that helps break everything loose, and --
 20 and so it's the, kind of, a repeat process of
 21 applying it, letting it sit, and then trying to
 22 free the part.
 23 Q. You never made any information -- never
 24 made any attempt to clarify that information with
 25 Mr. Rhyne; is that right?

1 A. No, I didn't.
 2 Q. And just to be clear, I mean, we've heard
 3 this answer a lot from you today, that you don't
 4 know, or you don't remember, or you don't have
 5 access to information.
 6 Mr. Rhyne's attorney hired you to testify
 7 in this case; correct?
 8 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 9 A. That's true, yeah.
 10 Q. To offer opinions about his various
 11 exposures or alleged exposures to this whole host
 12 of products; correct?
 13 A. That's correct, yeah.
 14 Q. Mr. Rhyne and his lawyer, your client, so
 15 to speak, in this endeavor; right?
 16 A. I'm sorry. Could you repeat that.
 17 Q. His lawyer and -- Mr. Rhyne and his lawyer
 18 are your clients in terms of your role in this
 19 case; correct? And you're doing work for them,
 20 you're sending them bills, you're collecting
 21 payment from them; correct?
 22 MR. DuPONT: Compound.
 23 A. Well, that's true, yeah.
 24 Q. Okay. So is there any reason why you, if
 25 you needed this information to understand how long

1 he had to apply the Kroil, how long he had to wait
 2 between applications, things of that nature -- is
 3 there any reason you couldn't have contacted Mr.
 4 Rhyne to obtain that information?
 5 A. Well, I could have, you know, called and
 6 -- and, you know, asked for some more specific
 7 information. What I was mainly interested in from
 8 him was the -- or on this particular application
 9 was the length of time that he used the material
 10 over the course of the day.
 11 Q. But we don't know that; right? I mean,
 12 the bottle may have been sitting on the table for a
 13 10-hour day, but he may have used it for 8 minutes;
 14 right?
 15 I mean, do we know?
 16 MR. DuPONT: Form. Compound.
 17 A. You know, I'm trying to recall, you know
 18 and I don't have his deposition right here in front
 19 of me, of course, but, you know, I think he used
 20 words like, You know, I used Kroil for the entire
 21 10-hour day. You know, I think that's in my
 22 report, and I think that came straight from his
 23 deposition.
 24 So, you know, I didn't think it was
 25 unreasonable to say, Well, he was using this, you

1 know, over the course of the workday. I didn't
 2 have any -- any more detailed information about how
 3 many times per hour he applied it, or if he applied
 4 it once and then it sat on -- on the counter, you
 5 know, for the rest of the time.
 6 Q. And, I guess, how do you understand how to
 7 make the approximations you made in using the --
 8 the computer system simulator that you used and the
 9 program that you used to calculate these exposures
 10 without knowing that?
 11 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 12 A. Well, you know, in this case I didn't
 13 really use, you know, any of the modeling for --
 14 for this. I used this value that -- these values
 15 -- this range that I talked about that I derive
 16 from the Williams data.
 17 So I took that as the exposure that was
 18 prevalent throughout that 10-hour work period.
 19 Q. Okay. So you didn't use any of the
 20 computer modeling in your assessment of Kroil.
 21 A. I did not, no.
 22 Q. Okay. All right. And we'll talk about
 23 more in a minute how that was done.
 24 What understanding do you have about this
 25 work he was doing -- what -- what's your

1 understanding of the -- his job duties as a
 2 technician at the Catawba plant between 1991 and
 3 1998?
 4 A. Well, this was one of the responsibilities
 5 that he had during the outages. And so he did
 6 other tasks, you know, during that time period when
 7 they weren't doing this maintenance, this -- this
 8 outage work that involved the use of Kroil.
 9 And so, you know, I think I tried to
 10 address that in my report what his, you know, kind
 11 of, scope of duties and responsibilities were
 12 during other time periods.
 13 And, then, I think this was also the time
 14 period when -- wasn't he detailed temporarily to
 15 some of the other plants where he would, you know,
 16 work on the maintenance activities too? This was
 17 part of his overall responsibilities as a
 18 pipefitter.
 19 Q. Okay. Yeah, I understand.
 20 And, again, since you're talking about or
 21 assuming that he is only using Kroil during the
 22 outage work, but I'm trying to determine is your
 23 understanding of what percentage of his time during
 24 that employment did that involve?
 25 A. Oh, I see your point.

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 290</p> <p>1 Well -- and that's one of the things that, 2 when we get to the data, I can, you know, point out 3 that I, you know, when I did the calculation, I -- 4 I incorrectly assigned that he was exposed over 5 that entire seven-year period. And I realized 6 later that that was incorrect. 7 And so, based on the number of outages 8 that he worked on and the typical duration of the 9 outages, I recalculated his cumulative exposures to 10 reflect just the period of time he was spending 11 doing the outage. 12 Q. Okay. But that's not reflected in your 13 report. 14 A. No, I -- 15 Q. That's a separate calculation you've done? 16 A. I did, and I revised his cumulative 17 exposure table to reflect that; correct. 18 Q. Did you just do that today? 19 A. No, I did this last week. 20 Q. Oh. Can I see -- 21 A. Sure. I just brought it -- I brought it 22 for you guys for today. But those handwritten 23 numbers reflect his -- his corrected cumulative 24 exposures. 25 Q. Okay. And this is, kind of, a reworking</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 292</p> <p>1 -- and, you know, replace and all; and that taking 2 these vibrators off was part of that whole 3 maintenance process. 4 Q. All right. And did you calculate or -- or 5 record in your assessment how many of these outages 6 took place during the period of his employment at 7 the Catawba plant? 8 A. In his deposition he estimated -- 'cause 9 someone asked him this -- he estimated that he had 10 done -- I think he said 15 or 16 of these outages. 11 Q. And I think that's right. 12 And I think that he also estimated that he 13 would -- that was -- essentially an outage would 14 essentially take a workweek; right? 15 A. That sounds about right, because it took 16 him -- he said he could do maybe 15 of these a day, 17 and there were 70 of these vibrators. 18 So that -- that would work out to be about 19 a full week. 20 Q. So is it your understanding, then, that 21 his view -- the maximum amount that he has 22 described using this product, this Kroil product, 23 is for a 15- to 16-week period over a seven-year -- 24 seven- to eight-year employment time frame; 25 correct?</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 291</p> <p>1 of Table 4, which is on page 43 of your report; 2 correct? 3 A. Right, yeah. 4 MR. CAIRONE: Off the record. 5 (Exhibit Herrick 12, one-page document: 6 Table 4, "Cumulative Benzene Exposure by 7 Product and Facility update".) 8 Q. All right. Doctor Herrick, so you're -- 9 while we were off the record I marked as Exhibit 12 10 the revised Table 4 that you gave me, and you had 11 you suggested that you had miscalculated your 12 quantification or your -- your assessment of the 13 cumulative exposure to benzene as a result of 14 Kroil, because you had assumed that he -- Mr. Rhyne 15 -- used that over his entire seven-year work period 16 at the Catawba plant, and you've revised that to 17 suggest now he only used it during these outages. 18 A. That is correct, yeah. 19 Q. And I think he described it in his 20 deposition as doing preventative maintenance work 21 during the outages? That's why they would shut the 22 plants down? 23 A. That was, kind of, my understanding, and 24 there was a lengthy discussion about these ice 25 condenser devices that -- that he had to empty and</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 293</p> <p>1 A. That's correct, yeah. 2 Q. Okay. I think I did the math. That comes 3 out to about 5 percent? 4 A. That's about what I came up too is 5 4-point-something percent of his time. 6 Q. Okay. And, again, this is important, I 7 think, to talk a little bit about how he used the 8 product itself, and, then, you said he may have 9 used it as a loosening agent for -- for nuts and 10 bolts. 11 Are you familiar or aware of any other 12 methods in which he used it? 13 A. I don't remember, 'cause I -- that I think 14 came up in the deposition; and -- and, as I recall, 15 he had a very specific application for this product 16 and it was to -- to free up these -- these 17 vibrators in this maintenance activity. 18 Q. And you haven't obtained any more specific 19 information on that; correct? 20 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form. 21 A. No, I haven't. 22 Q. Do you know what it means to break up an 23 ice condenser? 24 A. I think that was, kind of, the general 25 process that he referred to, because once he took</p>

74 (Pages 290 to 293)

1 these vibrators off, then there was -- there were
2 these long, sort of, baskets or cages of some sort
3 that were, what, 48 feet tall, or something like
4 that; and that they, you know, had to empty these
5 out, and -- and weigh the contents, and then there
6 was a reassembly step.

7 Q. Was it your understanding that these were
8 fairly big pieces of equipment?

9 A. Yeah, sounds like it. I've never -- you
10 know, I don't recall ever seeing one, but they -- I
11 think the number 48-feet long sticks in my mind.
12 So, yeah, they were big.

13 Q. And he described his working in the
14 reactor buildings and the auxiliary building and
15 the turbine building as fairly large structures;
16 correct?

17 MR. DuPONT: Form. Compound.

18 A. Yes, yes.

19 Q. There were some questions earlier about 4
20 stories high and 100 feet high and things like
21 that. These are large, open spaces to house this
22 large equipment; correct?

23 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

24 A. It's full of large equipment, yeah.

25 Q. Okay. And did you obtain any specific

1 information about any kind of ventilation or
2 exhaust system in these facilities?

3 A. I don't have anything beyond, you know,
4 kind of, a -- a sense that they had, you know, good
5 natural ventilation throughout the building, but I
6 didn't -- I didn't recall seeing anything in there
7 that would, you know, specify anything beyond that.

8 Q. You mentioned having experienced touring
9 or evaluating nuclear power facilities in the --
10 here in this area in Connecticut; correct?

11 A. That's true, yes.

12 Q. Did those facilities have ventilation
13 systems or forced air systems or -- as a safety
14 precaution for, you know, protection from radiation
15 exposures or leaks or anything like that, or...

16 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

17 A. Yeah, and it depended a lot on the area of
18 the plant, because some of it is in what they call
19 the "containment area," and, then, there's other
20 parts of the plant that are just, you know, sort
21 of, the general plant and the control facilities
22 and things like that.

23 So, I mean, my short answer would be:

24 Yes, but it was very area-specific.

25 Q. And Mr. Rhyne described working in these

1 containment-type areas; right? He -- he described
2 working in areas with ventilation and air control,
3 air monitoring systems; right?

4 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

5 A. Well, he did, yeah, especially, you know,
6 'cause as I know you're aware, some of his work was
7 done in -- in the construction phase --

8 Q. Right.

9 A. -- and then there was other work that he
10 did when the plant was actually operational.

11 Q. Right. But this preventative maintenance
12 work is once the plants is operational and these
13 systems would be in place.

14 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

15 A. That's correct, yeah.

16 Q. You didn't have a different understanding,
17 did you?

18 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

19 A. No, that -- that's similar to the way it
20 seemed like he described it.

21 Q. Okay. And is that a factor in terms of
22 his exposure? If he's using a -- a product that
23 he's exposed to -- to vapors emitted from the
24 product in an area where there's a ventilation
25 system, does that impact the nature and extent and

1 magnitude of his exposure?

2 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

3 You're -- you went from air monitoring
4 devices to now saying, "air ventilation."

5 Q. I should say air -- air monitoring.

6 And, again, I apologize. I'm not terribly
7 familiar with how these systems work in a nuclear
8 power plant. I know about as much as Homer Simpson
9 does, I guess.

10 But at any rate, the -- there's some
11 system in there to control the ventilation and the
12 airflow in the event of contamination or leak or
13 other hazards; correct?

14 MR. DuPONT: Compound. Lacks foundation.

15 A. Yeah, there is, you know, especially if
16 there's, you know, some kind of an upset condition
17 or some sort of emergency, there's a lot of layers
18 of protection and ventilation.

19 I guess the -- the thought I had in terms
20 of this particular set of tasks he was doing was
21 that, you know, these were done during outage
22 periods; and so the plant really wasn't running.
23 You know, it wasn't up and functioning.

24 So some of these ventilation systems that
25 might have been in place at other times were

1 possibly not functional when he was doing the
2 maintenance.

3 Q. Okay. But that -- you didn't confirm
4 that. That was an assumption you made.

5 A. Yeah, that's kind of my -- my sense of how
6 this would have been done, but I -- I didn't
7 confirm it, no.

8 Q. All right. Other than breaking apart the
9 ice condensers, are you aware of any other area in
10 which he use the Kroil product?

11 A. I really don't. I mean, I remember in the
12 deposition there was discussion about, you know,
13 how he used it, and my recollection was that that
14 was pretty much the -- the dedicated application
15 for this product.

16 Q. And your understanding was that it was a
17 liquid?

18 A. Well, looking at the safety data sheet,
19 you know, I mean -- and I'm trying to remember if
20 that specifically came up in a deposition, and I
21 don't remember -- but, you know, I'm inferring from
22 the fact that there wasn't any propellant listed in
23 the safety data sheet that it was a liquid.

24 Q. All right. And how was it applied, if you
25 know?

1 MR. DuPONT: Form. Asked and answered.

2 A. You know, again, I'm trying to remember
3 how he -- if he -- if that really came up, or how
4 he described the process.

5 I don't remember him really getting into a
6 lot of detail or -- or him being asked exactly how
7 he applied it.

8 Q. Do you know whether it was applied on the
9 external portion of the machine, or whether it was
10 used on interior parts as well?

11 A. Well, I'm, sort of, visualizing, you know,
12 how he had to open up this -- this vibrator to get
13 at these parts, and so my expectation would be that
14 it was pretty much an external application to this
15 nut or bolt that he was trying to -- to free so he
16 could remove the vibrator.

17 Q. But, again, that's an assumption you're
18 making; correct?

19 A. Yeah, it didn't really come up, you know,
20 specifically in -- in his deposition.

21 Q. Okay. And do you have any specific
22 information about the length of time that the
23 product would be applied in the course of
24 attempting to break apart one of these vibrators or
25 ice baskets or ice condensers?

1 A. I'm -- you know, just, kind of,
2 back-calculating from the way he described the work
3 process: If he worked at this for, say, 10 hours a
4 day, and on a good day I think he said they could
5 do 15 of these -- you know, my sense is this -- you
6 know, this was a difficult job; and so there was,
7 you know, a lot of time, you know, spent trying to
8 -- to get this part freed, and so the -- the Kroil
9 was being used throughout that period.

10 Q. Do you know how much time it took the
11 Kroil to "operate" to perform its intended
12 function?

13 A. You know, I really don't. I mean, if it's
14 -- if it's anything like the work cycle around some
15 of the Liquid Wrench projects, you know, it's -- it
16 wouldn't be unusual that there would be repeated
17 applications.

18 Q. But, again, you didn't review any kind of
19 instructions or -- or labeling of the product to
20 verify that; correct?

21 A. No, I didn't.

22 Q. All right. And no specific information
23 from Mr. Rhyne about how many applications he may
24 do in a given day; correct?

25 A. You know, he -- I don't think he was asked

1 that, and he didn't -- didn't recall it or didn't
2 bring it up.

3 Q. And you have not -- I think it was asked
4 by one of the other attorneys -- you have not
5 visited this plant or any -- or any of the three
6 plants that he indicated working at during the
7 '90s; correct?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. Have you seen any schematics or sketches
10 or photographs of the buildings?

11 A. Short of his handwritten drawings that are
12 there as exhibits, that was pretty much it.

13 Q. What you did see, did you find it to be
14 comparable to the facilities you'd seen in
15 Connecticut in your other projects?

16 A. It generally is. You know, it's -- it's
17 that, you know, sort of, characteristic design of
18 nuclear plants that were built during that era.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. So I'd say, yeah, you know, at a
21 30,000-foot level, sure.

22 Q. Okay. During these outages do you know
23 what percentage of time he would have spent
24 breaking down these vibrators, versus doing other
25 tasks?

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 302</p> <p>1 A. I got the impression that this was really 2 his primary task; that this was where, you know, he 3 was really spending -- because they -- you know, 4 they -- the whole outage is a pretty intense event. 5 They want to get the plant back online. 6 And so, you know, my impression from the 7 way he described it was that, you know, he -- he 8 could have, you know, been working on -- on that 9 task for the entire -- for -- well, let me -- I'm 10 sorry. 11 Let me correct that, because part of it 12 was he had the disassembly process, which was when 13 he was using Kroil, but, then, there was a 14 reassembly process, which I think, if I remember 15 correctly, was about a third as long or something; 16 it was a lot faster to put stuff back together than 17 it was to take it apart. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. So in the total outage period, you know, 20 there was a portion of that time when he was 21 reassembling things, not when he was doing the 22 disassembly. 23 Q. And you agree with me that the -- the 24 lubricant would not be used for the reassembly, or 25 would not be necessary.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 304</p> <p>1 or replace anything that wasn't up to standard; 2 correct? 3 MR. DuPONT: Form. 4 A. I would think that would be true, and 5 there's probably some inspection steps involved in 6 there. 7 Q. Okay. So even assuming, as you did, that 8 the disassembly process took the majority of the 9 time, you would agree with me, wouldn't you, that 10 there were other aspects of this particular job he 11 was doing during which he would not be using a 12 product like Kroil? 13 A. Well, I think that's fair to say, 'cause 14 there would be the -- the reassembly process and -- 15 and whatever else if there was inspection involved. 16 Q. Okay. And even in your recalculations of 17 the cumulative exposure, you -- you still assumed 18 -- at least for those 40- to 50-hour weeks -- 100 19 percent of the times using Kroil; correct? 20 A. Yeah, I did. That would -- 21 Q. So you -- 22 A. -- within the day that he was using it, 23 yeah. 24 Q. So the adjustments you made was to -- as 25 opposed to assuming that he used Kroil for every</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 303</p> <p>1 Is that your understanding? 2 A. I -- I think that would be a reasonable 3 expectation. You know, there wouldn't necessarily 4 be a reason to use it when you are putting stuff 5 back together. 6 Q. And I -- I appreciate what you said about 7 the -- the taking down the equipment and taking 8 more time and so forth, but Mr. Rhyne described 9 this as doing preventative maintenance. So, I 10 mean, it wasn't simply just taking it apart and 11 putting it back together; right? 12 A. Right. 13 Q. There was -- did you assume there was 14 something they were doing to the equipment once 15 they had it disassembled? 16 A. Yeah, I think that, you know, I hadn't 17 really thought about particularly what it would 18 have been, but I can imagine that, you know, they 19 had to verify that these baskets were structurally 20 intact and that they were in good working condition 21 before they did the reassembly. 22 I mean, that's, kind of, the way, you 23 know, things would run in a nuclear environment; 24 that things had to be right. 25 Q. At some period of time they'd have to fix</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 305</p> <p>1 day he was employed in that job, you adjusted it to 2 account for the fact that he only may have used 3 this product during these outages. 4 A. Right, roughly 5 percent of his -- of his 5 time over that 7- or 8-year period. 6 Q. And that was my next question: About 4 to 7 5 percent of his time? 8 A. That's the number that I wound up using, 9 yeah. 10 Q. But of that 4 to 5 percent, you did not 11 make any adjustment to account for the fact that 12 some of the time would have been spent on 13 reassembly, some of the time would have been spent 14 on preventative maintenance, and those tasks likely 15 did not involve the use of a lubricant or a product 16 like Kroil; is that fair? 17 A. Yeah, I think that's fair to say. There 18 were other things going on. 19 Q. So it may be that even these revised 20 estimates are a bit high, given that at least a 21 third to a half of his time may have been spent 22 doing jobs that did not involve the use of this 23 product. 24 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Compound. 25 A. Yeah, I mean -- and I could -- I could</p>

1 take a look back, you know, in his deposition,
2 'cause, as I say, somehow I have it in my mind that
3 he -- he seemed to, I think, say the reassembly
4 took about a third of the time of the disassembly.

5 Q. And in your defense, I think he only
6 talked about it for about six pages. So it's --
7 the fact that you recall as much as you do is to
8 your credit. I appreciate that.

9 All right. So let's -- I think that
10 clarifies a lot of what I wanted to talk with you
11 about in terms of his actual work.

12 Let's -- let's talk about how you arrived
13 at these figures. So how does -- how does the
14 process start when you were evaluating this daily
15 exposure and cumulative exposure?

16 Kind of -- kind of walk me through that.

17 A. Well, in the -- in this particular case --

18 Q. Right, and as it relates to Kroil, sure.

19 I'm sorry. I didn't ask a very good
20 question.

21 A. Well, it kind of starts with trying to see
22 what I can learn about the composition of the
23 products that he was, you know, running into when
24 he used Kroil. And so that leads me back to the
25 safety data sheet in this case, as I didn't have,

1 you know, any of the other information that we just
2 talked about earlier.

3 So there, you know, you can -- and in this
4 case, based on the content of the materials that he
5 was using from the safety data sheet, I went back
6 and -- and, you know, used the information from the
7 published literature, in particular that Williams
8 paper that we've talked about about what levels of
9 exposure were associated with products that were in
10 use, say, from about -- I think she spoke from
11 about the '70s to 2000, over that time period --
12 what was the range of benzene content of those
13 products.

14 And so that's how I matched up and said,
15 okay, well, for the range that I'm going to use for
16 him, is -- we'll say it's somewhere between 100 --
17 let me just make sure I give you the right values
18 here -- (witness reviews document) -- that the
19 range over those years was from 100 to 2,000 parts
20 per million; and the one-hour average -- average
21 exposures that were associated with that ranged
22 from .01 to 1 parts per million. And -- and that's
23 -- and so the midrange of that is .5.

24 Q. Okay.

25 A. So that's how that number comes to be.

1 Q. And those -- those are figures you derived
2 from looking at the listing of items in the
3 Material Safety Data Sheet --

4 MR. DuPONT: Objection --

5 Q. -- and then assessing that prior study.

6 MR. DuPONT: Objection to form.

7 A. Right, I mean, 'cause we knew the
8 ingredients that were present, at least in -- as of
9 2005 -- that were present in Kroil.

10 Q. So, I mean, not to oversimplify things,
11 but tell me, what is the Material Safety Data
12 Sheet?

13 A. Oh, well, it's a document that's produced
14 really in compliance with the hazard communication
15 standard, and so the manufacturers, industry
16 readers, you know, use this as a means of
17 communicating information to the people who use the
18 product.

19 Q. All right. And what is typically
20 contained on the Material Safety Data Sheet?

21 A. Well, that's a good question, because, you
22 know, over the years and -- and between companies,
23 it varies all over the place. And I've seen some
24 that, you know, look like they were written by the
25 corporate toxicologist, because they've got, you

1 know, elaborate detail about the results of animal
2 studies, and, then, there's others that are -- that
3 are really sparse.

4 But, you know, for the most part they have
5 information about the -- the composition -- you
6 know, the ingredients, the fire safety, hazard
7 information for poison control centers, information
8 about acute and chronic toxicity, and that -- and
9 this kind of variable.

10 The more recent ones have information
11 about how these chemicals are classified by states
12 like California and by EPA and by other
13 organizations that, you know, do different kind of
14 ratings around hazards.

15 They have information in there about
16 firefighting, about emergency response, about spill
17 response. That kind of thing.

18 Q. Okay. With regard to the -- the content
19 -- well, since you, kind of, suggested there's,
20 kind of, a spectrum, do you have a specific
21 recollection -- with regard to this MSDS sheet you
22 reviewed for Kroil -- whether it was specific or
23 general?

24 MR. DuPONT: Form.

25 A. You know, just sitting here right now, I

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 310</p> <p>1 am not getting a good recollection of that --</p> <p>2 Q. Okay.</p> <p>3 A. -- particular one.</p> <p>4 Q. And it looks like you outlined some of the</p> <p>5 contents on page 29 of your report; is that -- I</p> <p>6 think that's where you're discussing this.</p> <p>7 A. Right. That's --</p> <p>8 Q. First full paragraph.</p> <p>9 A. Yeah, I tried to summarize what was</p> <p>10 identified from that 2005 safety data sheet.</p> <p>11 Q. Okay. Can you go through with me what</p> <p>12 some of these items are that are on the --</p> <p>13 "Hydrotreated Petroleum Distillates," what does</p> <p>14 that refer to?</p> <p>15 A. Yeah. Well, that's one of the things --</p> <p>16 you know, we kind of talked about that earlier</p> <p>17 today. It's one of the petroleum-based materials</p> <p>18 that's been further processed to try to reduce the</p> <p>19 content of the aromatic fraction, in particular</p> <p>20 benzene. And so that's present at about 30 to to</p> <p>21 50 percent. The "Light Petroleum Distillates," you</p> <p>22 know, that's, kind of, a family of materials; you</p> <p>23 see there's like three different CAS numbers listed</p> <p>24 there, and that -- you know, that's just one of the</p> <p>25 fractions from the refining process. You know, it</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 312</p> <p>1 refining of crude oil?</p> <p>2 A. I think that's a fair characterization,</p> <p>3 yeah.</p> <p>4 Q. Okay. And would you agree that these are</p> <p>5 not pure chemical substances?</p> <p>6 A. I would agree with that, yeah.</p> <p>7 Q. All right. And these CAS numbers that are</p> <p>8 assigned to petroleum distillates, is it fair to</p> <p>9 say or is it accurate that the CAS number is based</p> <p>10 upon the refining process and not necessarily the</p> <p>11 chemical composition of the substance?</p> <p>12 MR. DuPONT: Compound. Vague.</p> <p>13 A. I don't -- it's a good question. I don't</p> <p>14 really know. You know, as opposed to, you know,</p> <p>15 like the CAS number for benzene refers to, you</p> <p>16 know, the particular molecule.</p> <p>17 Q. Uh-huh.</p> <p>18 A. You know, I'd have to say I don't quite</p> <p>19 know how they decide, you know, how to assign these</p> <p>20 CAS numbers to these variable mixtures.</p> <p>21 Q. Okay. Is it true the products with the</p> <p>22 same CAS number may be very different in terms of</p> <p>23 their chemical composition?</p> <p>24 MR. DuPONT: Form. Vague.</p> <p>25 A. Sure. I mean, I think if you did the</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 311</p> <p>1 hasn't really been processed further, but it -- you</p> <p>2 know, the light refers to the molecular weight and</p> <p>3 the boiling range of those particular --</p> <p>4 Q. Okay.</p> <p>5 A. -- of that fraction. Naphthenic alcohols</p> <p>6 -- like all ethers -- you know, those are -- you</p> <p>7 know, two families of compounds that are, you know,</p> <p>8 I'm imagining are added, you know, for the</p> <p>9 performance of the -- of the final product, and,</p> <p>10 then, 5 to 15 percent of it is identified as</p> <p>11 proprietary.</p> <p>12 Q. All right. So, I mean, that -- I can't</p> <p>13 take this and make a batch of Kroil Oil; right?</p> <p>14 It's not a very specific --</p> <p>15 A. Right --</p> <p>16 Q. -- accounting of what's in there; right?</p> <p>17 A. Right.</p> <p>18 Q. And, again, you mentioned earlier, having</p> <p>19 reviewed the report of Ms. Deeds, a couple of</p> <p>20 statements she made, and I want to see if you agree</p> <p>21 with these.</p> <p>22 Would you agree that these individual</p> <p>23 ingredients referred to as petroleum base oil,</p> <p>24 petroleum solvent, petroleum naphtha are actually</p> <p>25 complex mixtures derived from the cracking and</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 313</p> <p>1 detailed chemistry around light petroleum</p> <p>2 distillates, you know, that you could easily see</p> <p>3 within the same CAS number there could be a lot of</p> <p>4 variability in their individual chemistry.</p> <p>5 Q. Is that true with regard to benzene</p> <p>6 content as well?</p> <p>7 MR. DuPONT: Form. Vague.</p> <p>8 A. Well, I think it -- it, you know, would be</p> <p>9 fair to apply that to the overall content, you</p> <p>10 know, to only one of the ingredients in the</p> <p>11 mixture.</p> <p>12 Q. Okay. So it's understood, I guess, within</p> <p>13 your field that these are general descriptions of a</p> <p>14 wide range of products. You referred to them as a</p> <p>15 family of products, correct, or --</p> <p>16 MR. DuPONT: Form. Vague.</p> <p>17 Q. -- or substances.</p> <p>18 MR. DuPONT: Form. Vague.</p> <p>19 A. Yeah, I think, you know, considering it to</p> <p>20 be a family or a group of related compounds is a --</p> <p>21 is an accurate way to look at it.</p> <p>22 Q. All right. And it's impossible, isn't it,</p> <p>23 to identify specifically the benzene content of a</p> <p>24 particular substance based on the use of these</p> <p>25 general descriptors in the MSDS sheets; is that</p>

79 (Pages 310 to 313)

VERITEXT NATIONAL COURT REPORTING COMPANY

215-241-1000 ~ 610-434-8588 ~ 302-571-0510 ~ 202-803-8830

Case 3:18-cv-00197-RJC-DSC Document 234-1 Filed 04/28/20 Page 80 of 97

f80149dc-3ac9-479f-a949-3cf0ea58afb

1 accurate?
 2 MR. DuPONT: That's so vague. And
 3 misrepresentation.
 4 MR. JEFFRIES: Just "objection" will be
 5 fine.
 6 MR. DuPONT: Come on.
 7 A. Well, I think that's why you see in the
 8 literature, you know, people tend to report ranges.
 9 You know, across a category of compounds they
 10 report a range of benzene contents, because, you
 11 know, unless there is some individual analysis to
 12 go on, a range is a better way to -- to try to
 13 capture, you know, the true number that's in there
 14 somewhere.
 15 Q. Would you agree that in situations where
 16 there is an individual analysis, that is the better
 17 dataset to use?
 18 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 19 A. If -- if you have, you know, a good, sort
 20 of, linkage, you know, of -- of the information to
 21 the specific product that's in question, if you
 22 have analysis like that, it's -- it's definitely
 23 something to be used.
 24 Q. Okay. And, again, your numbers of the 100
 25 to 2,000 part per million is based upon the

1 Williams study that suggests that the range of
 2 benzene content in these types of substances is
 3 anywhere from 1/100th of a percent to 2/10ths of a
 4 percent.
 5 A. Yeah, that's what's in that 2008 paper.
 6 Q. Okay. All right. So without specific
 7 testing, without specific data you start with this
 8 range.
 9 What's the next step in the process?
 10 A. Well, that's why I tried to, you know,
 11 say, Okay, Well, here's -- here's a range. What's
 12 the midpoint of the range.
 13 Q. Okay.
 14 A. And that's how I wound up with this value
 15 of .5. That's the -- the middle of this range that
 16 we're looking at here. And so when I did the
 17 calculations, you know, I -- I tried to capture the
 18 high end of the distribution, the low end of the
 19 distribution, and the value that's in the middle.
 20 Q. Okay. And that midpoint, I mean, that --
 21 you calculate the midpoint, but, again, that's
 22 still an assumption; correct?
 23 A. Yeah well.
 24 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 25 A. Just trying to, you know, put a bracket

1 around it and say, Okay, well this is the -- these
 2 are the extreme values. What's in the middle?
 3 Q. Right. But the actual -- you know, the
 4 actual data may be somewhere far to one end of the
 5 spectrum or far to the other end; correct?
 6 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 7 A. Well, yeah, and that's -- you know, that's
 8 why I'm trying to be, you know, circumspect about
 9 you know, kind of, the uncertainty by reporting
 10 the -- the range the way I did.
 11 Q. Right. I understand. And, again, not to
 12 oversimplify it, but if the range is 1 to 100, 50
 13 is the midpoint, but the actual number may be 12,
 14 right? Or 92 --
 15 A. It could.
 16 Q. -- right? Okay.
 17 A. Yeah.
 18 Q. And without specific testing all we can do
 19 is make the approximation and use the range.
 20 A. That's kind of the approach I took, yeah.
 21 Q. Okay. All right.
 22 So that calculation gets you to a daily
 23 exposure level which you initially put at .5 ppm.
 24 A. That would be the value in the middle;
 25 right.

1 Q. Okay. All right.
 2 Now that you have established that, what
 3 is the next step in your analysis?
 4 A. Well, so you've got, say, like the kind of
 5 information that's in Table 3, so -- which is what
 6 you see, you know, the -- the range and the
 7 midpoint of the range; and, then, to get from that
 8 to Table 4, you -- I would take the duration of
 9 time that -- that he was exposed at that level, and
 10 then multiply duration by the daily average to get
 11 the cumulative exposure.
 12 Q. Okay. All right.
 13 And I want to go through that process and
 14 the new numbers, but I think another one of the
 15 lawyers asked you if you -- obviously, if you used
 16 these values on the lower end of the spectrum, your
 17 daily cumulative -- your daily and cumulative
 18 exposures are going to be much reduced; correct?
 19 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 20 A. I'm sorry. Could you repeat the --
 21 Q. If you used the estimated benzene content
 22 on the lower end of the spectrum, then your daily
 23 and cumulative exposure levels will be reduced well
 24 below that midpoint; correct?
 25 MR. DuPONT: Form.

1 A. Right.
 2 Q. And conversely if you use the values on
 3 the high end of the spectrum, then the -- the daily
 4 and cumulative totals will be elevated.
 5 A. Correct. Yeah.
 6 Q. All right. If I used 10 parts per million
 7 versus 100 parts per million, the -- the exposure
 8 will be less by a factor of 10; right?
 9 MR. DuPONT: Form.
 10 A. Yeah, that's -- that's a --
 11 Q. That's just simple math at that point.
 12 A. -- an approximation. Yeah. Sure. Right.
 13 Q. Okay. So how do we get the daily exposure
 14 figures -- or the new figures, I guess?
 15 We might only have one of these, so we
 16 might have to share.
 17 A. Though the daily didn't change, but what
 18 changed was the cumulative.
 19 Q. I'm sorry. Cumulative. Yes, sir. My
 20 apologies.
 21 A. So what I did was I adjusted his duration
 22 values so that instead of using that whole
 23 seven-year period as his period of exposure, I -- I
 24 downsized that. It was, I think, by a factor to
 25 make it about five percent of his time during that

1 seven-year period when he was actually exposed.
 2 So the calculation that would be on the
 3 spreadsheet is the product of his daily average
 4 times the years. And so instead of seven years,
 5 it's, I think, about .035 years.
 6 Q. Okay. And so that's reflected here in
 7 Exhibit 12.
 8 A. That's the -- yeah, that's the result of
 9 doing that calculation with the correct duration
 10 value.
 11 Q. And the revised assessments you had for
 12 Kroil is -- I'm sorry. There's a mark there.
 13 Is that 10.02 or .02?
 14 A. Sorry. That -- I probably should have
 15 done -- that's just meant to divide that cell into
 16 two parts.
 17 Q. Okay. Okay.
 18 A. So it's 0.02.
 19 Q. Okay. So that's the cumulative exposure
 20 and the midpoint of the cumulative exposure in
 21 ppm-years.
 22 A. That's right.
 23 Q. All right. And, then, so that comes from
 24 a range of .004 to .04 for the cumulative range;
 25 correct?

1 A. That's correct, yeah.
 2 Q. All right. And are there any other
 3 changes to the totals -- well, explain to me on the
 4 bottom here under "Total." Why are there three
 5 separate calculations?
 6 A. Oh, what I tried to do was capture -- you
 7 know, if you think about the kind of range of
 8 scenarios that he had, you know, and -- and the
 9 things that were, you know, his major uses -- the
 10 Liquid Wrench, he had three different benzene
 11 concentrations in Liquid Wrench; and then, in the
 12 CRC products, I, you know, calculated it for two
 13 different levels of benzene.
 14 And so what I tried to, kind of, collapse
 15 overall here is as low, medium, and high, would be
 16 -- low would be at the lowest benzene in Liquid
 17 Wrench and the lowest benzene in CRC --
 18 Q. Okay.
 19 A. -- and net high is the high and the high.
 20 Q. Okay. So those adjustments, as well as
 21 the adjustment for the Kroil are the only changes
 22 from Table 4 contained in your report; correct?
 23 MR. DuPONT: He didn't adjust the Liquid
 24 Wrench numbers. He just adjusted what the total --
 25 by reducing the Kroil numbers.

1 A. Right, the only, like, change is that
 2 Kroil value.
 3 Q. All right. Doctor, I apologize if I asked
 4 you this already: Have any of your cases in which
 5 you worked as an expert witness or consultant been
 6 in North Carolina or South Carolina?
 7 A. Let's see. There was one, and it never
 8 really actually went to trial, because they
 9 abandoned it, I think, but it was a South Carolina
 10 case where the issue was trying to get someone
 11 Workers' Compensation.
 12 Q. Okay.
 13 A. And I was involved in some of the early
 14 background work and report-writing on that. But I
 15 -- I think that wound up being settled before it
 16 ever even got to the point of a report.
 17 Q. You didn't give a deposition or testimony
 18 in a hearing?
 19 A. No, it never went very far.
 20 MR. JEFFRIES: All right. Doctor, I think
 21 I will pass the baton so that we can wrap this up.
 22 I appreciate your time. Thank you.
 23 THE WITNESS: Thank you.
 24 EXAMINATION
 25 BY MR. BENDER:

1 Q. Okay. Doctor Herrick, good afternoon. My
2 name is Brian Bender. I'm with the law firm of
3 Harris Beach, and we represent Safety-Kleen in the
4 case. I apologize I couldn't be there in person.
5 I will do my best to get this done quickly over the
6 phone.

7 If you can't hear me or you don't
8 understand something, please let me know, and we'll
9 try to clear it up for you; okay?

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. All right. I want to go back to this
12 number of 58 parts per million that you assumed was
13 in whatever was in the Safety-Kleen parts washers
14 when you did the ART modeling.

15 Do you remember talking about that
16 earlier?

17 A. I do.

18 Q. I know that you said -- I think it was in
19 response to Mr. Schultz's question -- that the 58
20 is intended to represent the amount of benzene in
21 whatever was in those parts washers, taking into
22 account evaporation or loss as a result of use of
23 the parts washers; is that correct?

24 Did I characterize that right?

25 A. That was the way I tried to approach it,

1 yeah.

2 Q. How did you get there, is my question.

3 I mean, did you start with what you
4 thought was the amount of benzene in -- in the
5 pure, fresh batch of whatever was in those parts
6 washers, and then do some math to get to the 58 --
7 58 parts per million? Or did you do something
8 else?

9 A. Well, no. What I tried to do was, I -- I
10 used the 58 because that was the value that was in
11 Fedoruk and also in the work that LeBlanc had done,
12 and so I wanted to be able to make some comparisons
13 across those two studies, as well as the -- you
14 know, the calculation I was doing for the work that
15 Mr. Rhyne did.

16 But I also felt that it gave me, you know,
17 a margin -- you know, a good margin of -- of
18 safety, recognizing that the parts washer didn't
19 contain fresh mineral spirits, except maybe once
20 every two weeks or so, because, you know, there was
21 information from SK about the rate or the frequency
22 of changing out the solvents.

23 So on any given day, the range, you know,
24 would have been somewhere between the original
25 content of benzene at the start of that change-out

1 period and -- and the benzene content as time
2 passed.

3 So I felt that, you know, 58, in addition
4 to being consistent with those other guys' worked,
5 was actually a -- a pretty good value that was, you
6 know, if anything, probably lower than the actual
7 content that was present in the real world.

8 Q. So the 58 parts per million, is that in
9 any way based on evidence that's been produced in
10 this case? Or is it all based upon things that are
11 extraneous to this case: other studies, other
12 information you've seen, things like that?

13 MR. DuPONT: Form. Compound. Vague.

14 A. Well, yeah, in terms of, you know, what
15 was really available about the mineral spirits that
16 were used in these power plants, you know, I didn't
17 really have any direct analysis or -- or specific
18 information, you know, that would let me try to
19 hone in on that. And so, as I say, I was trying to
20 be conservative and -- and recognize that the --
21 the parts washers didn't contain fresh mineral
22 spirits, and I felt like this 58 was a reasonable
23 value that reflected what was actually in use.

24 Q. And you thought that was appropriate to
25 use because of what you see in the Fedoruk study,

1 what you saw in the LeBlanc study.

2 Anything else?

3 MR. DuPONT: Form. Compound.

4 A. No, those -- those were the main
5 considerations. As I say, the -- the data really
6 wasn't very abundant to let me make a hard
7 assumption about the actual starting point
8 concentration.

9 You know, I mean, my -- my review of the
10 literature suggested that, you know, in the fresh
11 mineral spirits, you know, you had estimates
12 anywhere, you know, from numbers around 100, other
13 people who maintain that the levels were over a
14 thousand in mineral spirits, and so I thought,
15 Well, there isn't really a consensus value, so I'm
16 going to -- you know, if anything, I'll use, you
17 know, what may be a low-end estimate for my
18 calculations, and so that's how I got to 58.

19 Q. Yeah. And as I see in your report at
20 pages 24 and 25, there are references to some of
21 these sorts of numbers. And particularly on page
22 24, that last paragraph, you make references to
23 levels below 100 parts per million, and then I see
24 references up to 10,000 parts per million. So
25 we're going from less than 100 to 10,000. And you

1 ended up with 58.

2 And I'm curious. There's also a reference
3 here on page 24 to some Safety-Kleen data that
4 showed -- you have it as 32.7 parts per million.
5 Was there some reason why you didn't use the 32.7,
6 since it was a Safety-Kleen-related data, as
7 opposed to taking it from Fedoruk and LeBlanc?

8 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

9 A. Well, you know, what I tried to do was
10 kind of consider the universe of information that
11 was out there, and, you know, that one data point
12 from Safety-Kleen, you know, reflected the level
13 that you mentioned. And I considered that, you
14 know, in the context of all the other inputs, you
15 know, to the decision, you know, that, as you say,
16 reported information that ranged, you know, from
17 somewhere around 100 to some values, you know,
18 reported up to 10,000.

19 And so I thought, you know, picking a
20 number in that order of magnitude -- like 58 -- was
21 a -- was a safe value that, if anything, you know,
22 might be off on the low end.

23 Q. Do you know whether or not Safety-Kleen
24 produced any information in this case that would
25 reflect levels of benzene -- either in fresh or

1 recycled solvent -- that it was distributing during
2 the relevant time frame here?

3 A. I don't remember actually seeing -- you
4 know, there -- there was information -- those
5 safety data sheets and all from Safety-Kleen -- and
6 I don't remember seeing something that necessarily
7 would have been specific, you know, say, to the
8 area of the country and this time period where
9 Rhyne was working.

10 So, I mean, I guess that's, kind of, a
11 long way of saying, I don't, you know, recall
12 seeing that information.

13 Q. Did it matter to you in using the
14 58-parts-per-million figure that, for instance,
15 Fedoruk intentionally spiked solvent to that level,
16 as opposed to using -- I'm sorry -- using solvent
17 that just had 58 parts per million in it?

18 MR. DuPONT: Compound.

19 A. No, I -- I -- you know, I mean, remember,
20 we -- we talked about this a little bit earlier;
21 that, you know, given the time and place where
22 Fedoruk was doing the study, you know, what I'm
23 imagining is that he was using mineral spirits that
24 he was able to access locally there in California,
25 and so he needed to -- to do that spiking to get it

1 up to 58.

2 Q. Do you know what the benzene content was
3 in the unspiked solvent that he obtained for his
4 study?

5 A. Well, the -- the low-end value that he
6 reported was 9 parts per million. And so I don't
7 know this with great certainty, but I -- I surmise
8 that would have been the starting point material
9 that he got for his project.

10 Q. Was there a reason why you didn't use 9
11 part per million, as opposed to the 58 that was
12 intentionally spiked?

13 A. Well, I mean, again, just considering the
14 time and the place, you know, given that this was a
15 study in North Carolina and not California, you
16 know, I -- and that it was, you know, work that was
17 done you know, years before Fedoruk's experiment, I
18 thought that, you know, the 9-part-per-million
19 value was probably not a representative value for
20 the mineral spirits that Rhyne was using.

21 Q. What is -- what is that based on with --
22 vis-a-vis the dates? Let's say, the date
23 difference between Mr. Rhyne's work and Fedoruk's
24 study, how does the date issue support the
25 assumption that you just made; that the 9 would be

1 far lower a long time ago and -- I'm sorry -- the 9
2 would be -- I'm sorry -- far lower now than it
3 would have been when Mr. Rhyne was working?

4 MR. DuPONT: Form.

5 Q. And I can rephrase that if I completely
6 massacred your answer.

7 A. No, let me try to answer.

8 I mean, I think I -- you know, can
9 respond.

10 Q. Yeah.

11 A. In looking at the published literature,
12 you know, even people who, you know, come to
13 different conclusions about the benzene content in
14 mineral spirits, I think, you know, they would all
15 agree that, over time, you know, the trend line has
16 been to lower and lower benzene content; and -- and
17 so, even if they come to a different you know,
18 final number as to what they think is a
19 representative value, I think there is some
20 agreement that the concentrations have gone down
21 with time.

22 Q. Can you point me to anything that would
23 support the fact that 9 parts per million in fresh
24 solvent as used by Fedoruk --

25 MR. DuPONT: Whoa. Whoa. Counsel, no.

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 330</p> <p>1 No. No.</p> <p>2 Q. -- is something that you --</p> <p>3 MR. DuPONT: Why don't you pull up the</p> <p>4 Fedoruk study and see if the words "fresh solvent"</p> <p>5 and "9 parts per million" are listed together</p> <p>6 before you make that representation.</p> <p>7 MR. BENDER: I'll rephrase it.</p> <p>8 MR. DuPONT: I think if you looked at the</p> <p>9 study, it would say that it's recycled solvent.</p> <p>10 MR. BENDER: I'll rephrase it.</p> <p>11 Q. Can you point me to anything that shows</p> <p>12 that what appears in the Fedoruk study would</p> <p>13 automatically lead you to whatever number higher</p> <p>14 than 58 would have been the starting point for your</p> <p>15 assumptions in this case?</p> <p>16 MR. DuPONT: Form.</p> <p>17 A. I'm going to have to ask you to try that</p> <p>18 again.</p> <p>19 I mean, I don't -- I didn't quite follow.</p> <p>20 Q. Well, you're telling us that -- that you</p> <p>21 -- that you made an assumption in this case that</p> <p>22 fresh solvent in these parts washers would have</p> <p>23 contained benzene in excess of 58 parts per million</p> <p>24 by volume; right?</p> <p>25 A. That's right.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 332</p> <p>1 Q. Are you basing that statement, sir, on</p> <p>2 anything other than just a general review and</p> <p>3 understanding of the literature?</p> <p>4 A. Oh, okay. Well, I can -- I can try to</p> <p>5 answer that.</p> <p>6 I mean, my -- what I tried to do in -- in</p> <p>7 using that number was reflect what I think would be</p> <p>8 a good representation based on what's presented in</p> <p>9 the literature about the benzene content of mineral</p> <p>10 spirits during the -- the time period when Rhyne</p> <p>11 was using it, recognizing that, you know, I think,</p> <p>12 if anything, it is potentially on the low side.</p> <p>13 But that would -- that would be appropriate, you</p> <p>14 know, given that it isn't fresh mineral spirits in</p> <p>15 the parts washer.</p> <p>16 Q. And the literature you're referring to is</p> <p>17 -- is what? I mean, you've talked about Williams</p> <p>18 today.</p> <p>19 Is -- is that one of them?</p> <p>20 MR. DuPONT: Come on, Counsel. It's</p> <p>21 listed in the report. Why have you got to do this</p> <p>22 at 4:40 in the afternoon in a deposition starting</p> <p>23 at 9:00 o'clock in the morning when you've already</p> <p>24 deposited him on the issue?</p> <p>25 MR. BENDER: Andrew, you're killing more</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 331</p> <p>1 Q. And what I'm asking you -- I mean, you're</p> <p>2 not giving us what that number is, but if there's</p> <p>3 something that you can point us to that would allow</p> <p>4 us to do some math to figure out what that number</p> <p>5 would be, whether it's extrapolating from the 58,</p> <p>6 or extrapolating from the 9 that we see in the</p> <p>7 recycled solvent in Fedoruk that wasn't spiked.</p> <p>8 MR. DuPONT: Compound. Just not</p> <p>9 understanding, Counsel.</p> <p>10 A. Yeah, I'm -- maybe I'm just -- getting too</p> <p>11 late in the day, but I'm afraid I'm going to have</p> <p>12 to ask for that again. I didn't quite -- I don't</p> <p>13 know quite how to respond.</p> <p>14 Q. It is getting late. I'll try it again.</p> <p>15 Other than just saying that you've seen</p> <p>16 things in the literature that say the benzene</p> <p>17 content in solvent has trended downwards in more</p> <p>18 recent years, is there anything else you can point</p> <p>19 us to that would enable -- would enable us to draw</p> <p>20 a curve and relate the assumption you made in this</p> <p>21 case at 58 parts per million to what Mr. Rhyne was</p> <p>22 actually using?</p> <p>23 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Vague and</p> <p>24 ambiguous.</p> <p>25 A. Well --</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 333</p> <p>1 time right now.</p> <p>2 MR. DuPONT: No. Compared to what you're</p> <p>3 doing, not at all.</p> <p>4 A. Well, what I -- let me try to answer. I</p> <p>5 mean, you know, the two, you know, really, you</p> <p>6 know, kind of, wide-ranging reviews that I -- that</p> <p>7 I -- that I relied on were this Kopstein review</p> <p>8 paper and -- and the Williams review paper.</p> <p>9 And so, you know, they came up with</p> <p>10 different, you know, conclusions about the benzene</p> <p>11 content in fresh mineral spirits, and so I tried to</p> <p>12 recognize, you know, what that range would be. And</p> <p>13 for the sake of the calculation I did, I actually</p> <p>14 picked, you know, the 58, which is, you know, if</p> <p>15 anything, you know, I think below that range.</p> <p>16 But as I said before, I think that's</p> <p>17 appropriate given that, you know, what was in</p> <p>18 Rhyne's parts washer wasn't necessarily fresh</p> <p>19 mineral spirits.</p> <p>20 Q. On page 26 and 27 of your report you talk</p> <p>21 about how the results of your modeling stack up</p> <p>22 against Fedoruk's work.</p> <p>23 Do you know where that is?</p> <p>24 A. Right, I do see that.</p> <p>25 Q. And you talk about the fact that Fedoruk</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 334</p> <p>1 -- this is right at the bottom of that paragraph on 2 page 26. He says -- I'm sorry. You say that 3 Fedoruk came out to 440 parts per billion for the 4 personal exposure. 5 Do you see that? 6 A. I do see that, yeah. 7 Q. And then there was another -- at breathing 8 zone height it was at 550 part per billion. 9 Do you see that? 10 A. I do see that, yeah. 11 Q. And, then, your results were something 12 different; right? Up top you gave an example of 13 the one-hour period being a range of 1.2 to 4.4 14 parts per million? 15 A. That's -- 16 Q. And then you talk about -- you talk about 17 a temperature difference. And if I -- tell me if 18 I'm reading this correctly. You think that -- and 19 this is language from page 27 -- your results and 20 the Fedoruk results were in very good agreement. 21 Is that a fair way to read what you're 22 saying here? 23 A. Yeah, that's what I said; right. 24 Q. And -- and although they were somewhat 25 different, you're accounting for a temperature</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 336</p> <p>1 know, would apply across, you know, any number of 2 -- of comparisons of, say, between measurements and 3 -- and between measurements and models, but I was 4 specifically referring to it as a good agreement 5 between my results and Fedoruk's. 6 Q. And you would still describe it as very 7 good, even though your results are higher than 8 double when, according to the rule that's cited 9 here, we would expect to see them -- your results 10 somewhere less than double? 11 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Compound. 12 A. Yeah, I mean, and not to -- to try to beat 13 up on other experts, but in -- in the review, the 14 critique that Spencer wrote of my report, you know, 15 he reported some of his own comparisons between 16 measurements and models where the difference was a 17 factor of 4; and he characterized that as being 18 excellent agreement. 19 So it -- anyway, I'll just leave it at 20 that. 21 Q. With respect to your results as compared 22 to Fedoruk's results, did you do anything to verify 23 or -- or assess the validity of Fedoruk's results? 24 Or did you take them at face value? 25 A. I didn't do, for example, any, you know,</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 335</p> <p>1 difference; right? 2 A. Right, I think that was a factor in -- in 3 the difference, yes. 4 Q. Would you have expected to see -- I think 5 you're saying -- that doubling for every 18 degrees 6 Fahrenheit? And I think, based on your -- your 7 temperature difference -- we were just under 18. 8 So to get this math to line up, we would expect 9 something less than doubling, based on the 10 difference in temperature between your work and -- 11 and Fedoruk's work? 12 A. Yeah, I -- I wasn't -- if I could just 13 clarify. I mean, you know, when -- when I'm using 14 the term "good agreement," you know, I'm anchoring 15 that, you know, back to other studies that have 16 been done comparing measurements and models and -- 17 and between models; and, you know, in -- in the 18 world of those comparisons, a factor of 2 19 difference is actually really considered good 20 agreement. 21 Q. So is that a reference just to your 22 results being compared to Fedoruk, or your results 23 being compared to other things as well? 24 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 25 A. Well, this would be a comparison that, you</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 337</p> <p>1 recalculation or any, you know, separate 2 experiments to try to -- to do any validation of 3 his results, no. 4 Q. Okay. Did you do anything to determine 5 whether or not the results that are listed in his 6 paper are consistent with one another? 7 (Court Reporter comment.) 8 MR. DuPONT: Form. 9 A. Help me understand the question. 10 Are you referring to, say, the comparison 11 that he did between the different levels of benzene 12 concentration in -- in the mineral spirits and the 13 results? 14 Is that what you are wondering about? 15 Q. What I'm -- what I'm asking -- to really 16 just get to the point is, we know there -- there 17 were two substudies in the Fedoruk paper; right? 18 There was a review of results in the unspiked 19 sample of solvent, and, then, there was a set of 20 results for the spiked sample of solvent. And 21 there were results in both of those studies for 22 breathing zone, perimeter -- all the different 23 sampling media that they used. 24 Do you recall seeing that in the Fedoruk 25 paper?</p>

85 (Pages 334 to 337)

1 A. Yeah. Right. He had personal samples,
2 and he had area samples. I do remember seeing
3 that, yeah.

4 Q. Did you do anything to assess whether or
5 not the results that were shown across all those
6 media in the -- the first study, the -- the
7 unspiked study -- were consistent or in line with
8 the results that are seen in -- in the second
9 study, the spiked study?

10 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

11 A. Only in -- in, sort of, a qualitative
12 sense in that, you know, the air levels that he
13 reported in the work that was done at the lower
14 benzene concentration, those air levels were lower
15 than the air levels that were found using the
16 higher benzene concentration.

17 So, you know, in, sort of, a qualitative
18 sense, I would say that I felt that there was
19 consistency within his data, yeah.

20 Q. Okay. And -- and, then, did you do
21 anything to assess whether or not the parts washer
22 that was used in the Fedoruk study was the same or
23 similar to or different from the parts washers
24 described by Mr. Rhyne?

25 A. I didn't really have the -- you know,

1 exactly the same level of detail from Rhyne's
2 testimony as was reported in Fedoruk. You know,
3 Fedoruk had dimensions and everything else.

4 But just on, you know, a descriptive
5 basis, the configuration sounded to be similar.

6 Q. Okay. All right. Really quick going to
7 the appendix in -- in your report.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. A little earlier you spent some time
10 looking at the ones that have to do with fresh
11 mineral spirits parts washing involving a 5-gallon
12 bucket.

13 Would I be correct in saying that none of
14 those reports have anything to do with
15 Safety-Kleen?

16 A. Well, the -- you know, discussion that we
17 had around his recollection -- around Rhyne's
18 recollection was, he reported that he went to the
19 painters and -- and got a bucket of Varsol. And so
20 that was the identifying information that I had for
21 that particular process.

22 Q. That's fine.

23 And -- and so that's all you were thinking
24 about or all you were analyzing when you did the
25 ART modeling for fresh mineral spirits parts

1 washing, right, was the testimony you just
2 referenced?

3 A. And are you -- I guess I'm trying to
4 understand --

5 MR. DuPONT: I think he's trying to ask
6 you: The fresh mineral spirits parts washing in a
7 bucket was not from the Safety-Kleen parts washing
8 machine.

9 A. Oh, is that -- is that the question?

10 Q. That's the question.

11 A. Okay. Well, given that he reported that
12 he got the -- the Varsol from the painters, you
13 know, I -- I'm going to say I think it's probably
14 reasonable that that wasn't coming from the
15 Safety-Kleen product stream.

16 Q. Okay. So -- and I think, just to be
17 perfectly clear, the only modeling you did with
18 respect to Safety-Kleen and parts washers related
19 to Safety-Kleen was ART modeling; right?

20 A. That is correct, yeah.

21 Q. Okay. And all of the ART modeling that
22 relates to Safety-Kleen is contained in the balance
23 of these ART reports, the ones that say "benzene
24 from parts washing," 18 June, '19?

25 A. That's right. That's correct, yeah.

1 Q. Why do these reports say "Exposures as
2 calculated in LeBlanc 2018"?

3 A. Oh, I -- that's just a note that I put in
4 there to myself, because what I did was, you know,
5 take -- took a look, 'cause what she had done is
6 carried over the information that was presented by
7 Fedoruk about the conditions in the room, and the
8 -- the size of the -- of the tank and whether it
9 was fully enclosed. You know, those inputs that we
10 talked about earlier on the modeling, you know, the
11 inputs to the ART system.

12 So that's -- that was the note that I just
13 added there just to remind myself where that came
14 from.

15 Q. And -- and you referenced "her."

16 You're talking about who?

17 A. Oh, I'm sorry, I'm talking about that
18 paper by LeBlanc.

19 Q. I think you said somebody carried this
20 over.

21 A. Oh, I -- well, in -- in the LeBlanc paper,
22 taking a look at the model inputs that were used
23 for ART, they were the same conditions that were
24 reported from the workplace that Fedoruk -- that --
25 where he did the sampling.

1 Q. Okay. And so you applied those same
2 parameters to your modeling of Mr. Rhyne's
3 exposure?
4 MR. DuPONT: Form.
5 A. Well, I -- I adjusted, you know, where
6 there were differences, but I think, for the most
7 part, those were the same, yeah.
8 Q. All right. So to speed this up, as far as
9 I can tell -- correct me if I'm wrong -- all of the
10 ART modeling you did that bears on safety cleaning
11 included both near field and far field; correct?
12 MR. DuPONT: Form.
13 A. That's correct, yeah.
14 MR. DuPONT: I'm sorry.
15 Q. Would the same thing be true here that you
16 -- you had said earlier that you -- you wouldn't
17 need to do far field with respect to the parts
18 washing modeling?
19 (Court Reporter comment.)
20 A. I think in a case like this, you know,
21 given where he was, you know, doing this, you know,
22 I -- I wouldn't rule out that there couldn't have
23 been secondary exposure sources, and that's what I
24 was trying to address, you know, by including that
25 far-field contribution.

1 But, you know, the -- these could be
2 recalculated using just the near-field approach.
3 Q. Secondary exposure sources being other
4 parts washers containing something associated with
5 Safety-Kleen or -- or other sources of exposure?
6 MR. DuPONT: Form.
7 A. Yeah, I was thinking more of other sources
8 of benzene exposure in general.
9 Q. And so if you included that as far-field
10 exposure in these models of Mr. Rhyne's exposure to
11 parts washers enclosing something with Safety-Kleen
12 in it, you're actually including nonSafety-Kleen
13 exposures; right?
14 MR. DuPONT: Form.
15 A. Yeah, what I was trying to model was
16 the -- his exposure during, you know, the
17 parts-washing process. And so if there is
18 contribution from -- from other sources, it
19 wouldn't have to be from -- you know, attributable
20 to Safety-Kleen.
21 Q. But if you were trying to attribute a
22 specific amount of exposure to Safety-Kleen, we
23 couldn't use these reports on their face, could we?
24 We'd have to back out all that secondary stuff that
25 has nothing to do with Safety-Kleen; right?

1 MR. DuPONT: Object to form.
2 A. Yeah, and I -- I guess it's just a
3 difference -- I wasn't really trying to do the
4 calculation in such a way that attributed something
5 uniquely to that product. I was looking at his
6 exposure, you know, overall in the environment
7 where he was doing the parts washing.
8 Q. So how -- how can you then use these
9 reports that are in your appendix that say,
10 "benzene from parts washing" to attribute a
11 specific amount of Mr. Rhyne's alleged exposure to
12 a Safety-Kleen product with any specificity?
13 A. I see your point. Okay.
14 Well, in this -- in this case, you know,
15 if there was a big contribution, you know, from
16 another source, it -- it would be -- or whatever
17 the contribution is -- if there is a contribution
18 from another source -- it would be nested under the
19 mineral-spirits-part-washing category.
20 Q. Nested meaning -- meaning what?
21 Then, how would we interpret your report
22 if we just wanted to find out what exposure can
23 actually be attributed to Safety-Kleen to a
24 reasonable degree of scientific certainty?
25 A. Oh, well, the -- you know, and which I

1 could -- I could certainly do this. I could go
2 back and -- and recalculate and -- and, you know,
3 just estimate -- just model only the contribution
4 from the part-washing source, the near field where
5 he was working, and not include the far-field
6 contribution.
7 Q. But -- but can we do that?
8 Can we identify, to a reasonable degree of
9 scientific certainty, Mr. Rhyne's exposure to
10 Safety-Kleen only using your report as it exists
11 right now?
12 A. I think it's -- it's a -- it's a good
13 estimate, a good modeled estimate, but it could be
14 refined if -- if the calculation were done in a
15 different approach, yeah.
16 Q. But a good estimate is different from
17 something that is reasonable to a degree of
18 scientific certainty; right?
19 I mean, would you stand behind this and
20 say this report is exactly what Mr. Rhyne's
21 exposure was to Safety-Kleen?
22 MR. DuPONT: Well, you just asked two
23 different questions. You asked reasonable degree
24 of scientific certainty, and the exact exposure.
25 MR. BENDER: You're right. I'll rephrase

1 that.
 2 Q. Could you under oath tell a Court or a
 3 jury right now that what is in this report
 4 represents, to a reasonable degree of scientific
 5 certainty, what Mr. Rhyne's exposure was to any
 6 given Safety-Kleen product only?
 7 A. I would have to say, you know, that the
 8 approach that I took to the modeling didn't
 9 uniquely target the contribution from the
 10 Safety-Kleen product. It was the exposure overall
 11 as a result of the parts-washing process, which --
 12 where there could have been other sources of
 13 exposure.
 14 MR. BENDER: All right. Thank you, sir.
 15 That's all I have.
 16 MR. DuPONT: Very quickly -- no, this
 17 is going to be it, 'cause we're leaving.
 18 THE PHONE: Andrew, is that you? I can't
 19 tell. I'm sorry to talk over you. I don't want to
 20 let you go if I haven't gone yet.
 21 MR. DuPONT: Who is this?
 22 MR. DIXON: This is Josh Dixon for
 23 Satogran.
 24 MR. DuPONT: How much time do you have?
 25 MR. DIXON: Five, ten.

1 MR. DuPONT: Let's take a break.
 2 (Recess was taken.)
 3 MR. DuPONT: We're on the record. It's 5
 4 o'clock. I'm opening up questioning to people on
 5 the phone.
 6 EXAMINATION
 7 BY MR. DIXON:
 8 Q. I have some questions for you regarding
 9 the statements in the report regarding the outdoor
 10 work with the father.
 11 A. Okay.
 12 Q. You state on page 31 of your report that
 13 you conservatively estimated that Mr. Rhyne you put
 14 that one-third of the time he worked on the family
 15 cars.
 16 Do you see that?
 17 A. Yeah. I'm looking right now, yeah.
 18 Q. How did you come up with that one-third
 19 time number?
 20 A. I'm trying to remember. He was asked
 21 about, you know, the overall work process and how
 22 many times -- you know, he worked on the car with
 23 his father once a month about six or seven hours
 24 each time -- I'm just looking at the notes here --
 25 how he used the Kutzit it.

1 And I estimated that -- and I think this
 2 was as a result of -- of the responses that he gave
 3 to the questions, that he didn't use Kutzit every
 4 time. He didn't always remove the gaskets.
 5 And so that -- I think he -- he may have
 6 used that figure of one-third. I don't remember
 7 the exact language in the deposition, but that was
 8 what I used to recognize that he didn't always use
 9 Kutzit.
 10 Q. If he did not say that he used Kutzit
 11 one-third of the time, would you admit that this is
 12 speculation?
 13 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.
 14 A. Well, I haven't looked at his, you know,
 15 deposition, but, you know, this would be my
 16 estimate, you know, which I would -- you know,
 17 which I used for the calculation.
 18 I don't remember if he was specifically
 19 asked about this or not.
 20 Q. So if he wasn't specifically asked about
 21 it, how did you come up with the one-third
 22 estimation?
 23 A. Well, that -- that was my value that I
 24 estimated as -- as a reasonable frequency for the
 25 kinds of work that he described doing on these

1 cars.
 2 Q. But how did you arrive at that
 3 information?
 4 MR. DuPONT: Just asked and answered.
 5 Q. You can answer, Doctor.
 6 A. Yeah, I mean he --
 7 MR. DuPONT: He did answer it.
 8 A. He -- he -- well, if you take a look at
 9 the kind of work that he was doing where he wound
 10 up removing gaskets, he was, you know, taking off
 11 the valve covers, he was taking off the oil pan
 12 gaskets. So he clearly didn't do that every time
 13 that he worked on the car, but I thought it was a
 14 reasonable estimate to say, Well, those were kinds
 15 of tasks that he would have done about a third of
 16 the time.
 17 Q. Okay. On that same page you described
 18 your methodology for the ART model; correct?
 19 A. That's correct.
 20 Q. And that's at the very bottom of page 31.
 21 And as you describe it in the last two
 22 paragraphs of page 31, you assume that took Mr.
 23 Rhyne 30 minutes to apply the Kutzit and then
 24 another 60 to scrape it off the automotive head
 25 gasket, the oil pan gasket he was working on; is

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 350</p> <p>1 that right?</p> <p>2 A. Yeah, I believe that was, you know,</p> <p>3 information that he provided in his deposition.</p> <p>4 Q. Okay. And, then, in the appendix -- we've</p> <p>5 looked at this already -- but the hard backup or</p> <p>6 detail, it states that he was in the near field for</p> <p>7 this entire 90 minutes; correct?</p> <p>8 A. I'm just --</p> <p>9 Q. I'm looking now on here -- go ahead.</p> <p>10 A. Yeah, I'm just taking a look right now.</p> <p>11 (Witness reviews document.)</p> <p>12 Yeah, that -- that's the duration I used</p> <p>13 was that 90-minute period.</p> <p>14 Q. Okay. So the near-field exposure in the</p> <p>15 ART model is based on exposure data for people</p> <p>16 continuously staying in the same place -- or at</p> <p>17 least staying in the near field while using the</p> <p>18 product; correct?</p> <p>19 A. Yeah, the idea would be that he was, say,</p> <p>20 somewhere around in about a 3-foot radius of the</p> <p>21 part that he was working on.</p> <p>22 Q. Okay. And on page 3 of that appendix, the</p> <p>23 data source is referred to as the "Spreading of</p> <p>24 glue"; right?</p> <p>25 A. Well, see, that's in the Bayesian model</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 352</p> <p>1 this number -- the number that came up in the ART</p> <p>2 model -- would overestimate the exposure?</p> <p>3 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>4 A. Are you referring to the length of time</p> <p>5 that he let the Kutzit sit there in 15 minutes</p> <p>6 versus 30? Is that --</p> <p>7 MR. DuPONT: No, he's saying what the</p> <p>8 label says, not what Mr. Rhyne actually did.</p> <p>9 Q. No.</p> <p>10 What I'm saying is that, if the product</p> <p>11 were applied, there would be no reason for the</p> <p>12 individual to stand there over the product, and</p> <p>13 watch it work. He could walk away --</p> <p>14 MR. DuPONT: Objection.</p> <p>15 Q. -- while the product worked.</p> <p>16 If that happened this would -- your</p> <p>17 estimates would overestimate the exposure; correct?</p> <p>18 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>19 A. Well, if he -- if he didn't stay, you</p> <p>20 know, right at the -- you know, in the location</p> <p>21 where he was doing the work, and, you know, he went</p> <p>22 in the house to watch TV or something, yeah, he</p> <p>23 wouldn't -- he wouldn't be, you know, close to the</p> <p>24 source of exposure, so his exposure would be lower.</p> <p>25 MR. DuPONT: Of which there's no evidence.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 351</p> <p>1 adjustment. So that was the scenario that they</p> <p>2 derived the information for that they -- that they</p> <p>3 used for the adjustment, yeah.</p> <p>4 Q. Okay. But applying Kutzit to an</p> <p>5 automotive gasket is not similar to spreading glue;</p> <p>6 is it?</p> <p>7 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>8 A. Well, it -- you know, I think -- no, I</p> <p>9 mean, it's not identical. I would just point out,</p> <p>10 you know, this is one of those cases where, by</p> <p>11 doing the Bayesian adjustment, it actually lowered</p> <p>12 the exposure from the mechanistic model; and so it</p> <p>13 -- this is a case where -- where, again, I chose</p> <p>14 the lower value.</p> <p>15 Q. Okay. Have you ever read the product</p> <p>16 description of how Kutzit is supposed to be used?</p> <p>17 A. I remember seeing the information on the</p> <p>18 labels in some of cans. I don't know if I've</p> <p>19 actually -- I don't recall the actual product use</p> <p>20 instructions.</p> <p>21 Q. I'll represent to you the -- the</p> <p>22 instructions or the directions are to let the</p> <p>23 product soak in for 15 to 30 minutes between the</p> <p>24 initial application and the scraping stops.</p> <p>25 If that's the case, isn't it true that</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 353</p> <p>1 Q. So the ART model assumes a person is</p> <p>2 standing within 3 feet of the application for the</p> <p>3 full 90 minutes; is that correct?</p> <p>4 A. Yeah, that's -- that's the way the model</p> <p>5 operates. It's estimating the exposure in -- in</p> <p>6 that near-field range.</p> <p>7 Q. Okay. Do you know the surface area for a</p> <p>8 V8 automotive head gasket?</p> <p>9 A. Well, I remember seeing them in the</p> <p>10 distant past when I worked on cars, but I -- I</p> <p>11 don't know that I could really give you a good, you</p> <p>12 know, point estimate of that.</p> <p>13 Q. Would approximately 100 square centimeters</p> <p>14 seem reasonable to you?</p> <p>15 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.</p> <p>16 A. Let's see. That's about 10 centimeters by</p> <p>17 10 centimeters? I -- that might be -- that might</p> <p>18 be a little on the small side. I really, you know,</p> <p>19 wouldn't --</p> <p>20 MR. DuPONT: Don't guess.</p> <p>21 A. -- feel comfortable trying to guess at</p> <p>22 that.</p> <p>23 Q. Okay. The -- as I understand it here --</p> <p>24 and I'm looking now on page 2 of the Kutzit</p> <p>25 appendix -- the ART model simulation uses a</p>

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 354</p> <p>1 scenario based on application of surface area of .1 2 to .3 square meters; is that right? 3 A. That's right, yeah. 4 (Attorneys Fishkin and Schultz left 5 the room and joined via telephone.) 6 Q. That's between a thousand and 3,000 square 7 centimeters; right? 8 A. I think that's -- that's right, yeah. 9 Q. So if these assumptions in the ART model 10 assume that the product was applied to a minimum 11 square surface area of a thousand square 12 centimeters and the real situation is closer to 110 13 square centimeters, isn't it likely that the model 14 overestimated exposure? 15 MR. DuPONT: Lacks foundation. 16 There's no evidence that it was the size 17 you're saying it was. 18 Q. I'd like you to assume, Doctor, that the 19 square centimeterage of an automotive head gasket 20 is 110 square centimeters, isn't it true that this 21 model would overestimate exposure? 22 A. Well, you know, and I -- I don't really 23 know the size of area for -- for an automobile head 24 gasket, but in answer to your question, if the area 25 that was actually -- you know, where the Kutzit was</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 356</p> <p>1 A. Yes, I do. 2 Q. Is there a -- a category for work pieces 3 that are smaller than that that you could have 4 entered? 5 A. You know, I'd have to take a look at it. 6 Just sitting here right now, I actually don't 7 remember if it is or not. 8 Q. Okay. Are you aware of an approximately 9 how long it takes for a person to scrape a softened 10 head gasket following the application and 11 soaking-in time for Kutzit? 12 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 13 A. Well, as I recall, I mean, I think he was 14 asked about that. I thought he -- I thought he 15 said it took about an hour. 16 Q. If the total scraping time actually took 17 approximately 5 minutes, you would agree that that 18 would reduce the exposure significantly; correct? 19 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 20 A. Well, I'm looking in -- in the report -- 21 you know, again, I don't have his deposition right 22 in front of me. But, you know, what I said in the 23 report was scraping the gaskets took over an hour. 24 And -- and that, you know -- you know, that must 25 have come from his deposition. You know, that --</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 355</p> <p>1 applied is -- is smaller, then -- then there would 2 be less exposure. 3 Q. Okay. And -- and here in the hypothetical 4 I've just posed, it would be significantly smaller; 5 right? I've posed the hypothetical of 110 square 6 centimeters. The ART data had the smallest size 7 being 1,000 square meters; right? 8 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. 9 A. That's -- that's what the situation -- you 10 know, that's what the model calls out, yeah. 11 Q. And so the overstatement in my 12 hypothetical is close to a factor of 10-fold; 13 right? 14 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Lacks 15 foundation. 16 A. Yeah, and I -- you know, I don't really 17 know what the effect of that would be on the 18 ultimate exposure that's calculated. I'd have to, 19 you know, try that in the model, put a different 20 area in there, and see how big the effect is. 21 Q. For the -- I'm looking now at the same 22 page where it says, "Spreading of liquid at 23 surfaces or work spaces." 24 Do you see where I am on the second page 25 of the appendix?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 357</p> <p>1 that would be the source of that information. 2 Q. Right. I'm just asking you to assume that 3 instead of an hour it took five minutes. 4 And, then, the question is you would agree 5 that that would reduce the exposure to benzene; 6 correct? 7 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Incomplete 8 hypothetical. 9 A. Yeah, well, the -- the duration of time 10 that he spent, you know, in the -- contact with the 11 material would -- would have an impact on the level 12 of his exposure. 13 Q. Right. And it would decrease it based on 14 the decrease in time; correct? 15 MR. DuPONT: Incomplete hypothetical. 16 Form. 17 A. Yeah, the -- the time would be lower and 18 -- and so would the exposure level. 19 Q. Okay. Thank you. 20 I want to talk now about the work at 21 Setzer Buick. 22 A. Okay. 23 Q. Give me a second. 24 Based on your prior testimony, my 25 understanding of your methodology here is that you</p>

90 (Pages 354 to 357)

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 358</p> <p>1 used an ART model for the exposure of working on 2 cars for home use, but for Setzer's and Duke, the 3 estimation was based on the Young 1978 study; is 4 that correct? 5 A. That is correct, yeah. 6 Q. Was the Young study data generated by 7 evaluating indoor or outdoor use, if you know? 8 A. It -- it was indoor. It was in a -- I 9 think a two-car garage, a two-door garage. 10 Q. And do we -- do you have any information 11 as to whether Mr. Rhyne's work at Setzer was 12 indoors or outdoors? 13 A. I'm trying to remember what he said about 14 the -- the workplace at Setzer. You know, it's a 15 mechanic shop. So, you know, I thought it was 16 reasonable to assume that it was that work done 17 indoors. 18 Q. If it was -- some of the work was done 19 outdoors, would that change your values that you 20 arrived at -- 21 MR. DuPONT: Objection. 22 Q. -- for the exposure at Setzer? 23 MR. DuPONT: Form. Incomplete 24 hypothetical. 25 Are you suggesting that Mr. Rhyne</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 360</p> <p>1 the product that had replaced it with toluene. 2 Q. And why did you make that assumption, 3 Doctor? 4 A. Well, there's some data -- and, then, I'll 5 try to see if I can find the right pages in the 6 report here where I talked about what I had in the 7 record about the composition of Kutzit. 8 Let me just try to find that here. 9 (Witness reviews document.) You know, I think I -- 10 I think I must have it in the -- 11 Q. If it helps you, Doctor, I'm looking at on 12 page 17 of your report. 13 A. Yeah, it does. Thank you. I was just 14 trying to sort out the pages here. 15 Yeah, there was information, you know, 16 that I -- that was provided to me about the timing 17 of the replacement and -- and the changes in the 18 formulation. And so on that basis, I, you know, 19 felt that this cut date using -- using a cutoff of 20 1974 as -- as being the end date for that 21 benzene-containing material in use, and that the 22 new formulation would have been what he used 23 starting in 1975, I thought that was -- that was a 24 reasonable point to -- to draw that distinction. 25 Q. Drawing your attention to -- to page 17,</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 359</p> <p>1 testified that he used Kutzit outdoors at Setzer? 2 MR. DIXON: I'm simply asking a 3 hypothetical question of the expert. 4 A. You know, I haven't done the comparison of 5 between -- I guess we could -- you know, what his 6 levels were when he did the work outdoors, versus 7 what the model predicted. But if there were better 8 ventilation outdoors, you know, it wouldn't be 9 unreasonable to say that the exposures could have 10 been lower. 11 Q. Okay. Thank you, Doctor. 12 There was -- according to your expert 13 report the formula for Kutzit changed; correct? 14 A. That's my understanding, yes. 15 Q. Okay. And it looks like the formula 16 change -- or at least there's evidence of a formula 17 change that occurred right around the time of the 18 calendar year turning from 1973 to 1974; right? 19 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Misstates 20 the evidence. 21 A. I have to -- to look at this. My -- you 22 know, the way I approached it was I, you know, 23 assumed that the Kutzit that he used through 1974 24 was the older Kutzit that contained benzene, and 25 the Kutzit that he used starting in 1975 was the --</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 361</p> <p>1 the -- towards the bottom -- or the end, rather, of 2 the second full paragraph, do you see the sentence 3 that begins -- the one after footnote 203 in the 4 main text, and "Savogran inventory records indicate 5 that the blend of benzene and acetone was used 6 until February 28th, 1974"? 7 A. I do see that, yeah. 8 Q. Does that mean that the benzene was no 9 longer used after that date? 10 A. Well, my -- my interpretation of that 11 record would be that, with the manufacturing 12 process that was in place after that date, the new 13 formula was being formulated, the new -- the new 14 toluene-containing formula was being prepared. And 15 so my rationale, though, for thinking that the end 16 of '74 is a good cut-point time is that there would 17 have been product that was in -- in the 18 marketplace -- you know, was in the product stream, 19 and that that, you know, we could say was -- was 20 being used until it was depleted at the end of '74. 21 Q. You don't know how long product sat on the 22 shelf in 1974; correct? 23 A. I don't really have any information in the 24 record about that. That's -- you know, I tried to 25 make a -- a conservative assumption that by the end</p>

91 (Pages 358 to 361)

1 of '74, it had all been moved out.
2 Q. Okay. And you don't know whether or not
3 this particular entity, Setzer, acquired product
4 directly from Savogran; right?

5 A. This would be Setzer's?

6 No, I really -- I don't remember seeing
7 anything in there about what -- what the source of
8 the Kutzit was.

9 Q. Okay. So if Setzer purchased product
10 directly from Savogran such that they didn't buy
11 off the shelf, isn't it plausible that the product
12 could have sold to Setzer as early as March 1st,
13 1974?

14 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form.

15 Q. The new mixture I mean.

16 MR. DuPONT: Objection. Form. Incomplete
17 hypothetical.

18 You're also contradicting what your client
19 says.

20 A. You know, I -- I really, you know, I mean,
21 it's kind of a speculation on my part, I guess, to
22 know, you know, what the inventory practice is and
23 -- and how they would have approached it.

24 Q. For purposes of generating exposure
25 opinions after that change, you state -- or you

1 assume that the Kutzit used by the plaintiff in
2 1975 at Setzer contained 20 to 2 -- sorry -- 25 to
3 50 percent volume by weight; correct?

4 A. That's right, yeah.

5 Q. And where did you get that -- on what do
6 you base that assumption?

7 A. I'd have to go back -- you know, I'd --
8 just sitting here right now, I'm -- I'm not sure I
9 can recall exactly where that came from. They, you
10 know, clearly got rid of the -- the benzene
11 content. And I -- I do recall information I saw in
12 the record that toluene was the replacement, but I
13 -- I can't point you to a -- an exact document
14 right here.

15 MR. DIXON: That's all the questions I
16 have. Thank you.

17 MR. CAIRONE: One minute, just because --
18 on Exhibit 12, okay?

19 FURTHER EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. CAIRONE:

21 Q. Doctor, can you look at Exhibit 12?

22 A. Yeah.

23 Q. This is the exhibit where you changed at
24 least part of your exposure assessment; correct?

25 A. This is where I revised the Kroil.

1 Q. Yeah. I just want to make it clear for
2 the record that that also changes your conclusion
3 on page 44 of your report.

4 So if you could look at page 44, the
5 current report says, "The total mean cumulative
6 benzene exposure Mr. Rhyne experienced ranged from
7 8.86 to 34.44 ppm-years, with a midpoint estimate
8 of 19.77 ppm-years"; correct?

9 A. That's what it says now, yeah.

10 Q. And that's not right anymore, is it?

11 A. No, and that's why -- you know, I don't
12 know exactly what the right maneuver would be, if I
13 should do an errata sheet or another revision.

14 Q. Well, I'd just like to ask you the
15 question.

16 A. Oh sure.

17 Q. So based on Exhibit 12, that opinion now
18 would be the total mean cumulative benzene
19 exposures Mr. Rhyne experienced ranged from 8.79 to
20 27.48 ppm-years, with a midpoint estimate of 18.135
21 ppm-years, which is what I calculated -- you're --
22 you're free to check that midpoint, but everything
23 I said is correct, subject to your verifying that
24 midpoint.

25 Do you agree with me?

1 A. Yeah, I think.

2 My calculation of the midpoint -- well,
3 I'd have to -- I'd have to calculate it, but I take
4 that, you know, since you did the calculation.

5 Q. But you do agree with me now that the
6 range is from 8.79 to 27.48 ppm-years; correct?

7 A. That's -- that's what I calculated to,
8 yeah.

9 MR. CAIRONE: Okay. Thank you, Doctor.

10 EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. DuPONT:

12 Q. Doctor Herrick, I just need to be clear
13 about a couple of things.

14 When you talk about flammability
15 assumptions, you're talking about the vapor in the
16 air not the liquid itself; right?

17 A. That's right, I did.

18 Q. All right. So -- I don't know, US Steel
19 was attempting to suggest that a flash point of 25
20 degrees Fahrenheit meant that if Liquid Wrench was
21 used on something that was hotter than 25 degrees
22 Fahrenheit, that would create a fire hazard, but
23 obviously things that are 25 degrees Fahrenheit are
24 below freezing; right?

25 A. 25? Yeah.

1 Q. Okay.
 2 A. Yeah.
 3 Q. So that would suggest that anything that
 4 Liquid Wrench was used on that wasn't frozen would
 5 create a fire hazard, which makes no sense; right?
 6 MR. CAIRONE: Object to the form.
 7 Leading.
 8 A. Well, that was why I was trying to -- in
 9 answer -- you know, to answer his question or
 10 respond, I was trying to redirect it more around
 11 the flammable limits, 'cause that's -- that's
 12 really the meaningful concept when it comes to the
 13 fire risk.
 14 Q. Right. It's -- it's what's -- it's the
 15 vapor concentration in the air that matters; right?
 16 A. It's --
 17 MR. CAIRONE: Objection. Leading.
 18 A. -- yeah, 'cause it's the vapor that burns;
 19 correct.
 20 Q. For example, if there was another document
 21 concerning the Liquid Wrench product that showed
 22 that there was an autogenous ignition temperature
 23 of 309 degrees -- 390 degrees Celsius, which is
 24 actually over 700 degrees Fahrenheit that discussed
 25 the temperature at which combustion in the air

1 would occur from the vapors of the product, that's
 2 more along the lines with your opinion about the
 3 lower flammability limit of benzene in a product.
 4 MR. CAIRONE: Leading.
 5 A. That's -- that's a more related concept
 6 than the flash point we were talking about, yeah.
 7 Q. Okay. And if the other hydrocarbons in
 8 the Liquid Wrench -- like ethyl benzene and hexane
 9 and xylene and cyclohexane -- had similar lower
 10 flammability limits to them as benzene, then those
 11 other aromatic hydrocarbon would not greatly reduce
 12 the lower flammable limit for benzene; correct?
 13 MR. CAIRONE: Form. Form and leading.
 14 Q. Based on -- for Liquid Wrench, based on
 15 benzene.
 16 MR. CAIRONE: Same objection.
 17 A. No, I think, you know, it's -- those are
 18 all pretty chemically and physically similar
 19 materials. And so they're -- they're all in that
 20 same range of flammability.
 21 Q. All right. So basing the feasibility of
 22 Mr. Rhine using Liquid Wrench in the way he and his
 23 coworker, Mr. Couch, testified about using Liquid
 24 Wrench in the pipe prefab shop, basing that off of
 25 the flash point wouldn't be the correct way to

1 look; is that fair?
 2 MR. CAIRONE: Leading.
 3 A. Yeah, I mean, just in -- in that specific
 4 case, but also in general terms of thinking about
 5 the risk of fire or explosion, it's really the
 6 upper and lower flammable limits that are -- that
 7 are the relevant metrics. It's not the -- the
 8 flash point.
 9 Q. All right. The Fedoruk study -- so this
 10 is clear -- when they took the sample of mineral
 11 spirits, it was -- actually, strike that.
 12 In the Fedoruk study when they found 9
 13 parts per million benzene, that was on recycled
 14 parts-washing solvent; right?
 15 A. That's my recollection of their
 16 discussion, yeah.
 17 Q. And that was sourced in California; right?
 18 A. It was, yeah.
 19 Q. Okay. And you've seen many data points
 20 from the ATSDR, published peer-reviewed literature
 21 that shows that there are much higher quantities of
 22 benzene in mineral spirits, which was the basis of
 23 the Safety-Kleen parts washing solvent; fair?
 24 A. That's a fair --
 25 MR. BENDER: Objection to form.

1 Q. And you've seen data from the Southwest
 2 Research Institute study that there was benzene
 3 emitted from Varsol at levels that exceeded a part
 4 per million?
 5 A. I have seen it --
 6 MR. SCHULTZ: Object to the form.
 7 Q. And you referred to -- earlier in your
 8 testimony -- a NIOSH HETA study by Kaiser and
 9 McManus that was using a mineral spirits-type
 10 product that caused exposures to benzene over a
 11 part per million?
 12 MR. SCHULTZ: Object to the form.
 13 A. Yeah. I have seen that report, yes.
 14 Q. All right. So when you look at 58 parts
 15 per million in parts washing solvent that is, as
 16 you said, at the low end of the representative
 17 benzene content of the mineral spirits?
 18 MR. SCHULTZ: Object to the form.
 19 A. I'm sorry. Could you repeat that?
 20 I didn't follow the question completely.
 21 Q. So 58 parts per million benzene in mineral
 22 spirits is at the low end of what one would assume
 23 the mineral spirits benzene content would be.
 24 A. Well, that's what I tried --
 25 MR. SCHULTZ: Same objection.

<p style="text-align: right;">Page 370</p> <p>1 A. That's what I tried to reflect by using 2 the range that I did, yeah. 3 Q. All right. The McGuire-approved chemicals 4 list that listed Tap Magic or Rapid Tap, that 5 didn't say that Tap Magic and Rapid Tap were 6 available for use in the pipe fab shop during the 7 period 1976 to 1979; correct? 8 MR. CAIRONE: Leading. 9 A. There's -- there's no information in that 10 inventory about where the products were used in the 11 -- in the -- in the plant. 12 Q. Or that they were used in the plant in 13 1976 to 1979; correct? 14 MR. CAIRONE: Leading. 15 A. No it's, it's a point-in-time inventory 16 document, it looks like. 17 Q. Okay. And I want to be clear. 18 And your report accounts for this, but 19 after Mr. Rhyne transferred to the Catawba plant, 20 he continued to go back to McGuire and perform 21 maintenance work there; is that fair? 22 A. That is fair. He did go out on those 23 outages. 24 Q. Okay. With respect to the testing that 25 was conducted on archive samples of Kroil product,</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 372</p> <p>1 in analyzing, and add a known quantity of that 2 material to the sample, then put it into the 3 archive, and when it's removed 10 years later -- or 4 whatever time later to do the analysis -- you check 5 to see how much of that known amount is still 6 there. 7 Q. When gas chromatograph testing is done on 8 a product, what volume of liquid is actually 9 tested? 10 A. It's microliters. It's a very tiny 11 amount. 12 Q. And should one also test the headspace, 13 meaning the area between the top of the liquid and 14 the top of a container within a product to see what 15 amount of benzene evaporated into that area? 16 MR. JEFFRIES: Object to the form of the 17 question. 18 A. Well, I think especially if you were 19 looking at a -- a mixture that included volatile 20 fractions like benzene, you would want to know how 21 much of it was present in the headspace, yeah. 22 Q. And you'd also want to know whether the 23 archive sample was kept in a way that the benzene 24 didn't evaporate off of it? 25 MR. JEFFRIES: Object to the form.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">Page 371</p> <p>1 are there concerns that one should have about 2 testing archived samples of product? 3 MR. JEFFRIES: Objection. 4 A. Yeah, and I haven't really seen, you know, 5 details about the methodology. I've seen the 6 certificates of analysis, but it would really be 7 important to know how they assured sample integrity 8 over the time, especially since some of those 9 samples, if they were taken from the '80s, you 10 know, the material was over 30 years old. 11 And so it would really be important to 12 know how they -- how they verified that that was 13 still the -- you know, that that was still a valid 14 sample. 15 Q. All right. And what would you want to do 16 to verify that it was still a valid sample? 17 A. Well, going back in time, it would be kind 18 of hard, unless they had some analysis from the 19 time when the sample was actually archived and they 20 could compare the results of that analysis with the 21 analysis that's being done today. 22 I mean, I've done this kind of stuff in 23 some of my research, and what we do, if you're 24 going to archive a sample, is, you take the 25 chemical and the ingredient that you're interested</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Page 373</p> <p>1 A. Yeah, that's, kind of, what I was getting 2 at in terms of sort of trying to establish the 3 integrity of the sample. You know, how was it 4 stored? What kind of conditions was it stored 5 under? What kind of containers was it stored in? 6 Q. Now, assuming that there are records from 7 Safety-Kleen indicating that there was problems 8 with their product stream being contaminated with 9 things like gasoline and Liquid Wrench that would 10 increase the benzene content of the parts washing 11 solvent beyond just what was in mineral spirits, 12 that's also something that can be considered in 13 determining the benzene content of the parts 14 washing solvent? 15 A. Yeah -- 16 MR. BENDER: Objection to form. 17 A. -- you know, given the description of -- 18 of how people, you know, use the parts washers, you 19 know, that it was not unusual that old solvent was 20 dumped in there or gasoline was dumped in there, 21 things like that. So the benzene content isn't 22 uniquely a property of the mineral spirits 23 themselves. 24 Q. All right. And to be clear, when Mr. 25 Rhyne's skin came into contact with products that</p>

1 he described using, such as Liquid Wrench or Kutzit
2 or mineral spirits, was there dermal absorption of
3 benzene?

4 A. Oh, yeah. And I tried to say that in the
5 report; that, you know, it's -- everyone agrees
6 that skin, you know, can be a significant route of
7 exposure. And he reported, you know, having dermal
8 exposure.

9 In fact, at some points he -- I think he
10 mentioned he had trouble playing basketball because
11 his fingers were cracked as a result of his
12 exposures at work.

13 So there's definitely dermal uptake, which
14 is what I tried to say in the report.

15 Q. And have there been studies, for example,
16 on mechanics that have found that 80 percent of
17 their benzene exposure came from the dermal route?

18 MR. CAIRONE: Leading.

19 A. Well, there's a very substantial
20 literature out there on dermal uptake of benzene,
21 and so that -- and that's one of the findings
22 that's included in that, yeah.

23 Q. So your calculations of Mr. Rhyne's
24 benzene exposure is -- actually underestimated his
25 benzene exposure because you didn't calculate

1 anything like that and consider it in preparing the
2 report?

3 A. No, I don't recall factoring that in.

4 MR. BENDER: Thank you.

5 MR. DuPONT: I'm sure Counsel has a memo
6 if he wants to read it for you.

7 (Whereupon the deposition ended at
8 5:36 p.m.)

1 the -- the dermal uptake?

2 A. That's correct, yeah.

3 MR. DuPONT: Okay. Those are all the
4 questions I have.

5 MR. BENDER: This is Mr. Bender. I have
6 one quick one.

7 FURTHER EXAMINATION

8 BY MR. BENDER:

9 Q. Doctor Herrick, Mr. DuPont just asked you
10 a hypothetical question about Safety-Kleen having
11 the quote/unquote "problem with its solvent
12 stream."

13 Did you review any documents that would
14 support that hypothetical in preparing this report
15 in this case?

16 A. I'm trying to think. I -- I don't
17 remember a specific document that I -- that I saw
18 for this case, no.

19 MR. BENDER: Okay. Thank you. That's all
20 I have.

21 MR. DuPONT: Actually, I think the term
22 Safety-Kleen uses is that we are losing control or
23 lost control of our product stream, if you want to
24 be specific.

25 Q. (By Mr. Bender) Well, Doctor, did you see

1 Commonwealth of Massachusetts
2 Middlesex, ss.

3
4

I, P. Jodi Ohnemus, Notary Public
in and for the Commonwealth of Massachusetts,
do hereby certify that there came before me
on the 6th day of November, 2019, the deponent
herein, who was duly sworn by me; that the ensuing
examination upon oath of the said deponent was
reported stenographically by me and transcribed
into typewriting under my direction and control;
and that the within transcript is a true record of
the questions asked and answers given at said
deposition.

10 I FURTHER CERTIFY that I am neither
11 attorney nor counsel for, nor related to or
12 employed by any of the parties to the action
13 in which this deposition is taken; and, further,
14 that I am not a relative or employee of any
attorney or financially interested in the outcome
of the action.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my
hand and affixed my seal of office this
10th day of November, 2019, at Waltham.

17
18
19 <%6433.Signature%>

19
20 P. Jodi Ohnemus, RPR, RMR, CRR
21 CSR, Notary Public,
Commonwealth
22 of Massachusetts
My Commission Expires:
3/14/2021

<p>1 Andrew DuPont, Esquire 2 adupont@lockslaw.com 3 November 12, 2019 4 RE: Rhyne, Bruce v. U.S. Steel 5 11/6/2019, Robert F. Herrick , Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA (#3611003) 6 The above-referenced transcript is available for 7 review. 8 Within the applicable timeframe, the witness should 9 read the testimony to verify its accuracy. If there are 10 any changes, the witness should note those with the 11 reason, on the attached Errata Sheet. 12 The witness should sign the Acknowledgment of 13 Deponent and Errata and return to the deposing attorney. 14 Copies should be sent to all counsel, and to Veritext at 15 cs-midatlantic@veritext.com 16 17 Return completed errata within 30 days from 18 receipt of testimony. 19 If the witness fails to do so within the time 20 allotted, the transcript may be used as if signed. 21 22 Yours, 23 Veritext Legal Solutions 24 25</p>	<p>1 Rhyne, Bruce v. U.S. Steel 2 Robert F. Herrick , Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA (#3611003) 3 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF DEPONENT 4 I, Robert F. Herrick , Sc.D., do hereby declare that I 5 have read the foregoing transcript, I have made any 6 corrections, additions, or changes I deemed necessary as 7 noted above to be appended hereto, and that the same is 8 a true, correct and complete transcript of the testimony 9 given by me. 10 11 _____ 12 Robert F. Herrick , Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA Date 13 *If notary is required 14 SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS 15 _____ DAY OF _____, 20____. 16 17 18 _____ 19 NOTARY PUBLIC 20 21 22 23 24 25</p>
<p>1 Rhyne, Bruce v. U.S. Steel 2 Robert F. Herrick , Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA (#3611003) 3 E R R A T A S H E E T 4 PAGE_____ LINE_____ CHANGE_____ 5 _____ 6 REASON_____ 7 PAGE_____ LINE_____ CHANGE_____ 8 _____ 9 REASON_____ 10 PAGE_____ LINE_____ CHANGE_____ 11 _____ 12 REASON_____ 13 PAGE_____ LINE_____ CHANGE_____ 14 _____ 15 REASON_____ 16 PAGE_____ LINE_____ CHANGE_____ 17 _____ 18 REASON_____ 19 PAGE_____ LINE_____ CHANGE_____ 20 _____ 21 REASON_____ 22 _____ 23 _____ 24 Robert F. Herrick , Sc.D., CIH, FAIHA Date 25</p>	